towards the rising of the sun, on the high way which goeth up from Baithel to Sychem, and on the south of Lebona.

[20] So they gave a charge to the Benjaminites saying, Go and lie in wait among the vineyards, [21] and watch, and behold when the daughters of the inhabitants of Selom go out to dance in choirs, start out from the vineyards, and seize for yourselves every man a wife from among the daughters of Selom, and go to the land of Benjamin. [22] And when their fathers or their brothers come to us, to enter a complaint before us, we will say to them, Grant them as a favour to us, because we did not take every man a woman at the battle. Seeing you have not given them, you have, as it were, accidentally transgressed.

[23] And the children of Benjamin did so. And having taken wives according to their number from among the choirs whom they surprised, they went, and returned to their inheritance, and rebuilt their cities and dwelt therein. [24] And the children of Israel went at that time every man to his tribe, and to his kindred, and went out thence every man to his possession. [25] And in those days, *there being no king in Israel, every man did what was right* in his own eyes.

RUTH

✣ CHAPTER I ✣

NOW when the Judges ruled, there was a famine in the land, and a man went from Bethlehem Juda to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife and his two sons. [2] The man's name was Elimelech, and his wife's name was Noemin, and the names of his two sons, Maalon and Chelaion. They were Ephrathites of Bethlehem Juda. They went to the country of Moab, [3] and while they were there, Elimelech, the husband of Noemin, died, and she was left with her two sons. [4] And they took for themselves wives of the daughters of Moab, the name of the one was Orpha, and the name of the other Ruth. And when they had dwelt there about ten years, [5] both Maalon and Chelaion died, so that the woman was bereaved of her husband, and her two sons. [6] Whereupon she arose with her two daughters-in-law, and set out on her return from the country of Moab; for she had heard, in the country of Moab, that the Lord had visited His people in giving them bread. [7] So she set out from the place where she was with her two daughters-in-law.

And when they had travelled some part of the way on their return to the land of Juda, [8] Noemin said to her two daughters-in-law, Go, I pray you, return each to her mother's house. May the Lord deal kindly with you, as you have done with the dead, and with me. [9] The Lord grant, that you may find rest, each in the house of her husband. So she kissed them, and they wept aloud, [10] and said to her, We will go back with thee to thy people. [11] But Noemin said, Return, I pray you, my daughters! for why should you go with me? Have I yet any more sons in my womb to be husbands for you? [12] Return, I pray you, my daughters! For I am too old to have a husband—for should I say, I am in condition to marry, and should I bear sons, [13] would you wait for them till they grow up; or should you be restrained by them from having husbands? No, my daughters. Indeed it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the Lord hath gone forth against me.

[14] And when they had raised their voice, and wept again, Orpha kissed her mother-in-law, and returned to her people; but Ruth followed her. [15] Then Noemin said to Ruth: Behold thy

sister-in-law is gone back to her people, and to her gods, return thou also, I pray thee, after thy sister-in-law.

[16] Whereupon Ruth said, Force me not to leave thee, nor to return from following thee; for whither soever thou goest, I will go; and wherever thou lodgest, I will lodge. Thy people shall be my people; and thy God, my God; [17] and wherever thou diest, I will die, and there will I be buried. The Lord do so to me and more also, if any thing but death shall part me and thee.

[18] And when Noemin saw that she was steadfastly determined to go with her, she refrained from speaking to her anymore. [19] So they both proceeded on till they came to Bethlehem. And when they arrived at Bethlehem, all the city was moved about them, and they said, Is this Noemin? [20] But she said to them, Call me not, I pray you, "Noemin." Call me, "Bitter": for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. [21] I went out full; but the Lord hath brought me back empty. Why therefore do you call me Noemin, seeing the Lord hath brought me low, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

[22] Thus Noemin returned, with Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law; and having returned from the country of Moab, they came to Bethlehem, at the beginning of the barley harvest.

✣ CHAPTER II ✣

NOW Noemin had a kinsman of her husband's; a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz. [2] And Ruth the Moabitess said to Noemin, Let me go, I pray thee, into the field, and glean among the stubble after him in whose eyes I shall find favour. And she said to her, Go, my daughter. [3] So she went, and coming into a field, gleaned after the reapers. Now she happened to light upon the part of the field which belonged to Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech. [4] And behold Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said to the reapers, The Lord be with you! And they said to him, The Lord bless thee. [5] Then Boaz said to his servant, who was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is that? [6] And the servant who was over the reapers said in reply, It is the Moabitish girl, who came with Noemin from the country of Moab.

[7] She said, Let me, I pray thee, glean, and gather among the sheaves after the reapers. So she came, and hath been on her feet from early in the morning, and is continuing on till evening.

She hath not rested a moment in the field. [8] Then Boaz said to Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Thou must not go to glean in any other field, nor must thou go hence, but abide here fast by my maids, [9] let thy eyes be on the field where they reap and go after them. Behold I have given a charge to my servants not to touch thee, and when thou art thirsty, go to the vessels, and drink of what the servants have drawn. [10] Upon which she fell on her face, and made an obeisance to the ground, and said to him, How have I found favour in thy sight, that thou shouldst take notice of me, seeing I am a stranger?

[11] And Boaz in reply said to her, I have been fully informed of all that thou hast done to thy mother-in-law after the death of thy husband; and how thou hast left thy father, and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, to come to a people whom thou knewest not heretofore. [12] The Lord recompense thy work, and may a full reward be given thee by the Lord God of Israel, to whom thou art come, to put thy trust under His wings. [13] And she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, my Lord, for thou hast comforted me. Now because thou hast spoken affectionately to thy servant, behold let me therefore be like one of thy maid servants. [14] Then Boaz said to her, It is now meal time, draw near, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. So Ruth sat down by the side of the reapers. And Boaz helped her to a large piece of barley bread, so that she eat, and was satisfied, and had some left.

[15] And when she arose to glean, Boaz gave a charge to his servants, saying, Let her glean among the sheaves, and put her not to the blush. [16] And when you carry out, carry out for her. Leave also for her some out of the bundles, and let her eat, and glean, and rebuke her not. [17] So she gleaned in the field till evening, and beat out what she had gathered, and it was about an epha of barley. [18] And she took it up, and went to the city. And when her mother-in-law saw what she had gathered, and Ruth had taken out, and given her some of the bread that was left after she had been satisfied, [19] her mother-in-law said to her, Where hast thou gleaned today? And where hast thou been at work? Blessed be he who hath taken notice of thee.

And when Ruth told her mother-in-law where she had been at work, and said, The man's name is Boaz, with whom I worked today. [20] Noemin said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed is he of the Lord, because he hath not dropped his kindness to the living, nor to the dead. Then Noemin said to her, The man is

near of kin to us. He is one of our nearest relations. [21] And Ruth said to her mother-in-law, Indeed he also said to me, Thou must keep close by my maids till they finish my whole harvest. [22] And Noemin said to her daughter-in-law Ruth, it is good my daughter that thou hast gone out with his maids, therefore let them not meet thee in another field. [23] So Ruth kept fast by the maids of Boaz, to glean till they finished the barley and wheat harvest. Then she abode at home with her mother-in-law.

✣ CHAPTER III ✣

AND Noemin her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek a rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? [2] Now is not Boaz our relation, with whose girls thou hast been? Behold he is winnowing barley in the threshing floor. [3] This very night therefore thou shalt wash, and anoint thyself, and put on thy raiment, and go up to the threshing floor. But make not thyself known to the man till he hath done eating and drinking. [4] And when he goeth to rest, mark the place where he lieth down, and go and uncover his feet, and lie down, and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. [5] And Ruth said to her, All that thou hast ordered me I will do. [6] So she went up to the threshing floor, and did all that her mother-in-law commanded her.

[7] And when Boaz had eaten, and drunk, and his heart was cheered, he went and lay down at the side of a heap of corn. Then she went in softly and uncovered his feet. [8] And in the middle of the night the man was astonished, and troubled, for lo! a woman was lying at his feet. [9] And he said, Who art thou? And she said, I am Ruth thy handmaid; therefore spread thy skirt over thy handmaid, for thou art near a kinsman. [10] And Boaz said, Blessed art thou of the Lord God, my daughter; for thou hast shewn more kindness in this last act than in the former, in not going after young men either poor or rich. [11] Now therefore, my daughter, be not afraid, I will do for thee all thou hast said; for all the tribe of my people know that thou art a virtuous woman. [12] Now indeed it is true that I am a near relation; but there is a relation nearer of kin than I. [13] Tarry this night, and it shall be, in the morning, that if he perform to thee the part of a kinsman, well: let him do so. But if he decline to perform to thee the part of a kinsman, I myself will do the kinsman's part for thee, as the Lord liveth. Go to sleep till the morning.

[14] So she lay at his feet till the morning, and arose before one could know another. And Boaz said, Let it not be known that a woman came to the threshing floor. [15] Then he said to her, Bring the sash which is girt about thee. So she held it, and he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her, and went to the city. [16] And Ruth went to her mother-in-law. And her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter! And when Ruth had told her all that the man had done to her; [17] and said to her, He gave me also these six measures of barley; for said he to me, Thou must not go empty to thy mother-in-law; [18] she said, Sit still my daughter till thou know the issue of this matter; for the man will not rest till the affair is now brought to a conclusion.

✣ CHAPTER IV ✣

AND Boaz went up to the gate and sat down there. And behold when the kinsman of whom Boaz had spoken was passing by, Boaz said to him, Turn aside and sit down here thou hidden man. So he turned aside, and sat down. [2] Then Boaz took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit down here. [3] And when they had taken their seats, Boaz said to the kinsman, With respect to that portion of the field which belonged to our brother Elimelech, and which is given to Noemin, who is returned from the country of Moab, [4] I have promised to open thine ear, saying, Purchase it in the presence of these men who are sitting here, even in the presence of the elders of my people. If thou wilt do the kinsman's part, do it; but if thou wilt not perform the office of a kinsman, tell me, that I may know; for there is none besides thee to perform the office of a kinsman, except myself, who am next after thee. And he said, I will do the kinsman's part.

[5] Then Boaz said, On the day thou purchasest the field of Noemin, thou must purchase it with Ruth, the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance. [6] Thereupon the relation said, I cannot take upon me the office of a kinsman, lest I may my own inheritance. Take thou upon thyself that office of a kinsman which is my right; for I cannot perform it. [7] Now it was the custom heretofore in Israel, in regard to the transfer of the right of consanguinity, in order to give it validity, that the man loosed his sandal, and gave it to his neighbour, who took upon him his right of consanguinity, and this was the evidence in Israel. [8] So when the relation said to Boaz,

Purchase thou for thyself, what by the law of consanguinity it was my right to purchase, he loosed his sandal, and gave it to him.

[9] Thereupon Boaz said to the elders, and to all the people, You are this day witnesses that I have purchased all that belonged to Elimelech, and all that belonged to Chelaion and Maalon, at the hand of Noemin; [10] and that I have purchased Ruth, the Moabitess, the wife of Maalon, to be a wife to myself, to raise up the name of the deceased on his inheritance; that the name of the deceased may not be blotted out from among his brethren, and from the tribe of his people. You are this day witnesses.

[11] And all the people who were in the gate said, We are witnesses. Then the elders said, The Lord make this thy wife who is coming to thy house, like Rachel and like Leia, who both built up the house of Israel, and laid the foundation of power in Ephratha, that there may be a name in Bethlehem: [12] And may thy house be like the house of Phares, whom Thamar bore to Juda, from the seed which the Lord will give thee from this young woman. [13] So Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife, and he went in unto her, and the Lord gave her conception, and she bore a son. [14] Whereupon the women said to Noemin, Blessed be the Lord who hath not left thee this day without a kinsman to make thy name famous in Israel. [15] He shall be to thee a restorer of life, and a nourisher of thine old age. For thy daughter-in-law, who loved thee, hath brought forth a son. She is better to thee than seven sons. [16] And Noemin took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became its nurse, [17] and the neighbours gave it a name, saying, A son is born to Noemin, and called its name Obed. He was the father of Jessai, the father of David.

[18] Now this is the genealogy of Phares. Phares begot Esrom, [19] and Esrom begot Aram; and Aram begot Aminadab; [20] and Aminadab, Naasson; and Naasson, Salmon; [21] and Salmon, Boaz; and Boaz, Obed; [22] and Obed, Jessai; and Jessai, David.

I. BASILEION (I. SAMUEL)

✣ CHAPTER I ✣

THERE was a man of Armathaim-Sipha, of mount Ephraim, whose name was Elkana, son of Jeremeel, son of Eliu, son of Thoke, at Nasib-Ephraim. [2] And he had two wives. The name of the one was Anna, and the name of the other Phennana. And Phennana had children; but Anna had not a child. [3] And this man went up, year after year, out of his city—from Armathaim, to worship, and sacrifice to the Lord God of Sabbaoth, at Selom; for Eli and his two sons, Ophni and Phineas, the priests of the Lord, were there. [4] And his custom was, on the day when Elkana had offered sacrifices, he gave portions to his wife Phennana, and her children, [5] and to Anna he gave one portion, because she had not a child. Nevertheless, Elkana loved Anna more than the other, though the Lord had shut up her womb. [6] But because the Lord had not given her a child, such was her affliction and anxiety on the account of this, that she became disconsolate, because the Lord had shut up her womb, so as not to give her a child. [7] Thus she acted, year after year, when she went up to the house of the Lord.

And when she was become disconsolate, and was weeping, and did not eat, [8] Elkana her husband said to her, Anna! and she said to him, Here, my lord. And he said to her, What is the matter with thee, that thou weepest? And why dost thou not eat? And why is thy heart grieved? Am not I better to thee than ten sons? [9] Thereupon Anna rose up, after they had eaten at Selom, and stood before the Lord.

Now Eli the priest was sitting on the seat at the doorposts of the temple of the Lord. [10] And she being in bitterness of soul, prayed to the Lord, and wept sore. [11] And she vowed a vow to the Lord, saying, O Adonai, Lord, Eloe Sabbaoth! * If Thou wilt look on the affliction of Thy handmaid, and remember me, and give Thy handmaid a man child, I will dedicate him before Thee, as a gift to the day of his death; and he shall not drink wine, nor fermented liquor, nor shall a razor come on his head. [12] And while she was continuing her prayer before the Lord, Eli, the priest, observed her mouth. [13] When she spoke in her heart, her

* Adonai Eloe Sabbaoth: *Lord God of Hosts.*

lips moved, but her voice was not heard, so Eli thought that she was drunk. [14] Thereupon Eli's servant said to her, How long wilt thou be drunk? Take away thy wine, and depart from the presence of the Lord. [15] And Anna answered, and said, No, my lord. I am a woman in deep affliction. I have not drunk wine nor strong drink; but am pouring out my soul before the Lord. [16] Count not thy handmaid a daughter of wickedness, because, out of the abundance of my deep meditation, I have continued till now. [17] Then Eli in reply said to her, Go in peace. May the God of Israel grant thee thy petition, which thou hast asked of Him. [18] And she said, Thy servant hath found favour in thy sight.

Then the woman went away, and when she came to her lodging, she ate and drank with her husband, and her countenance was no more dejected. [19] And they arose early in the morning, and worshipped the Lord, and set out on their journey. And when Elkana came to his house at Armathaim, he knew his wife Anna; and the Lord remembered her, and she conceived, [20] and at the appointed time bore a son, and called his name Samuel, because, said she, I asked him of the Lord God of Sabbaoth. [21] And when the man Elkana went up, with his household, to offer at Selom his annual sacrifice, and his vows, and all the tythes of his land, Anna did not go up with him; [22] for she said to her husband, Not till the boy can go up after I have weaned him, that he may appear before the Lord, and abide there continually. [23] And Elkana her husband said to her, Do what seemeth good in thine eyes. Stay till thou hast weaned him. And may the Lord establish what hath proceeded from thy mouth. [24] So the woman staid at home, and suckled the child.

And when she had weaned him, she went up with her husband to Selom, with a bull of three years old, and bread, and an epha of fine flour, and a nebal of wine, and came to the house of the Lord at Selom, and the boy with them. [25] And when they had presented him before the Lord, and his father had slain the victim, which he offered yearly to the Lord, he presented the boy, and slew the bull, and Anna, the mother of the child, presented him before Eli, and said, [26] Attend to me, my lord! As thy soul liveth, I am the woman who stood in thy presence with thee when I prayed to the Lord. [27] For this child I prayed, and the Lord hath granted me the petition which I asked of Him; [28] therefore I dedicate him to the Lord, all the days of his life, as a loan to the Lord. Then she said:

✣ CHAPTER II ✣

MY heart was strengthened by the Lord;
By my God, my horn was exalted;
Over my enemies my mouth was enlarged;
I was made glad by Thy salvation.
[2] Because there is none holy like the Lord,
And none is righteous like our God,
There is none holy besides Thee.
[3] Boast not, nor speak haughtily,
Let not arrogance proceed from your mouth.
Because the Lord is a God of all knowledge—
A God who prepareth His own designs;
[4] The bow of the mighty He hath made weak.
And the weak have girded themselves with strength:
[5] They who were full of bread have been brought low;
And they who were hungry have reached land.
For she who was barren hath born seven children;
And she who abounded in children hath been made weak.
[6] The Lord killeth, and giveth life;
He bringeth down to the grave, and raiseth up.
[7] The Lord impoverisheth, and maketh rich;
He humbleth, and He exalteth on high.
[8] He lifteth up the needy from the ground;
And raiseth the beggar from a dunghill;
To seat them among a people's princes;
And He causeth them to possess a throne of glory.
[9] He granteth the petitioner his prayer,
And hath blessed the years of the righteous;
Because a man is not mighty in strength,
[10] The Lord will make his adversary weak.
Holy is the Lord.
Let not the wise man boast of his wisdom,
Nor the mighty man boast of his power;
Nor let the rich man boast of his riches:
But let him who boasteth, boast of this—
That the Lord understandeth, and knoweth,
And that He executeth judgment and justice in the land.
The Lord ascended up to heaven and thundered;
He will judge the highest on earth:

To our kings He giveth power,
And He will exalt the horn of His anointed.

[11] So she left the child there before the Lord, and returned to Armathaim; and the child ministered in the presence of the Lord before Eli the priest.

[12] Now the sons of Eli, the priest, were wicked men. They did not know the Lord; [13] nor what was the priest's due from the people—from all who offered a sacrifice; [14] but the servant of the priest would come when the flesh was boiling; and having a three-pronged flesh fork in his hand, would strike it into the great cauldron, or into the brass kettle, or into the pot; and all that came up with the flesh fork the priest took for himself. In this manner they did to all the Israelites who came to sacrifice to the Lord at Selom. [15] And before the suet was burned, the priest's servant would come, and say to the man who was sacrificing, Give me flesh to roast for the priest, for I will not take boiled flesh from thee out of the kettle. [16] And if the man who was sacrificing said, Let the suet first be burned according to the ritual, then take for thyself any piece thy soul desireth; he would say, No; thou shalt give it me now. And if not, I will take it by force. [17] So that the sin of these young men was very great before the Lord; because they set at naught the sacrifice of the Lord. [18] But Samuel ministered before the Lord, being a child girded with a linen ephod. [19] And his mother made for him a little doublet, and brought it up for him every year, when she came up with her husband, to offer their annual sacrifice. [20] Now Eli had blessed Elkana, and his wife saying, The Lord grant thee seed from this woman in return for the loan which thou hast lent to the Lord. [21] And when the man returned to his place the Lord visited Anna, and she bore three sons more, and two daughters. But the lad Samuel grew up before the Lord.

[22] Now Eli was very old; and when he heard what his sons did to the children of Israel, [23] he said to them, Why do you act in the manner I hear from the mouth of all the people of the Lord? [24] Do not so my sons; for the reports which I hear are not good, that the people cannot serve God. [25] If one man sin against another, intercession can be made for him to the Lord; but if he sin against the Lord, who can intercede for him? But they hearkened not to the voice of their father, wherefore the Lord determined to destroy them. [26] But the child Samuel proceeded onward, and was in favour with the Lord, and with men.

[27] And there came a man of God to Eli and said, Thus saith

the Lord, I revealed Myself clearly to the house of thy father, when they were servants to the house of Pharao, in the land of Egypt. [28] And I chose the house of thy father out of all the sceptres of Israel, to serve Me in the priest's office, to go up to My altar, and to burn incense, and wear an ephod; and I gave the house of thy father all the burnt offerings of the children of Israel for meat. [29] Why then hast thou looked with an impudent eye on My incense offerings, and on My sacrifice of flour, and honoured thy sons above Me, by indulging them with the dedicated part of every sacrifice of Israel, in preference to Me?

[30] For this cause, thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: I said, Thy house and the house of thy father shall go out before Me forever; but now the Lord saith, Far be this from Me; for I will honour them only who honour Me. And he who despiseth Me shall be despised. [31] Behold the days are coming when I will root out thy seed, and the seed of thy father's house; [32] so that thou shalt not have an old man in thy house forever. [33] A chief man indeed for thee I will not cut off from My altar; that his eyes may fail and his soul melt; but all the rest of thy house shall fall by the sword of men. [34] And this which shall come upon thy two sons, shall be a sign to thee. Ophni and Phineas shall both be put to death on the same day. [35] And I will raise up for Myself a faithful priest, who shall do all that is in My heart and in My mind; and I will build for him a faithful house, and he shall go out before My anointed forever. [36] And it shall be, that he who is left in thy house, will come to bow down before him, for a piece of silver, saying, Put me into one of the priestly offices that I may eat bread.

✣ CHAPTER III ✣

NOW when the child Samuel was ministering to the Lord before Eli the priest (in those days the word of the Lord was precious—there was no distinct vision) [2] it came to pass at that time, when Eli was sleeping in his place, his eyes having then begun to be heavy, so that he could not see, [3] and before the lamp of God was replenished, and Samuel was sleeping at the temple, where the ark of God was, [4] the Lord called, Samuel! Samuel! Whereupon he said, Here I am, [5] and ran to Eli, and said, Here I am, for thou didst call me. And he said, I did not call thee. Return, and go to sleep. So he returned and went to

sleep. [6] And the Lord again called Samuel! Samuel! Whereupon he went to Eli, a second time, and said, Here I am; for thou didst call me. And he said I did not call thee, Return, and go to sleep. [7] Thus before Samuel knew God, or the word of the Lord was revealed to him, [8] the Lord proceeded to call Samuel the third time; whereupon Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here I am, for thou didst call me. Then Eli conjectured that the Lord had called him; [9] therefore he said, Return my son, and go to sleep, and if He call thee thou shalt say, Speak, for Thy servant heareth.

So Samuel went, and lay down in his place, [10] and the Lord came, and stood over against him, and called him as before. And Samuel said, Speak, for Thy servant heareth. [11] Then the Lord said to Samuel, Behold I am about to execute My words in Israel, at which both the ears of every one who heareth them shall tingle. [12] In that day I will bring upon Eli all that I have spoken against his house, I will begin and completely finish. [13] I have indeed told him that I will take vengeance on his house forever, for the iniquities of his sons. Because his sons spoke evil of God, [14] and he did not chastise them, therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be expiated with incense or sacrifices forever. [15] And Samuel lay till the morning, and arose early in the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the Lord, but was afraid to tell the vision.

[16] Then Eli said to Samuel, Samuel, my son! And he said, Here I am. [17] And he said, What was the word spoken to thee? Hide it not from me, I pray thee. God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide anything from me, of all that was spoken to thee in thy hearing. [18] Then Samuel told him all the words. He did not hide anything from him. Whereupon Eli said, He is the Lord. He will do what is good in His sight.

[19] And Samuel grew up, and the Lord was with him, so that not one of his words fell to the ground. [20] And all Israel, from Dan to Bersabee, knew that Samuel was a faithful prophet of the Lord. [21] And the Lord continued to manifest Himself at Selom; for the Lord revealed Himself to Samuel, and it was confidently believed that Samuel would be the prophet of the Lord to all Israel, from one end of the land to the other.

✣ CHAPTER IV ✣

NOW Eli was very old, and his sons continued their courses. And their way was evil in the sight of the Lord. And in those days the Philistines assembled for war against Israel; and Israel went out to meet them for battle, and encamped at Abenezer, and the Philistines encamped at Aphek. [2] And the Philistines drew up in array for battle against Israel, and the battle was unfavourable; for Israel gave way before the Philistines, and there were smitten in the engagement, on the field of battle, four thousand men. [3] And when the people came to the camp, the elders of Israel said, Why hath the Lord caused us this day to shrink before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of our God from Selom, and let it go forth from the midst of us, and it will save us out of the hands of our enemies. [4] So the people sent to Selom, and brought thence the ark of the Lord who is enthroned on the cherubim. And both the sons of Eli, Ophni and Phineas, went with the ark. [5] And when the ark of the Lord came to the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, and the earth resounded.

[6] Upon hearing the noise of the shouting, the Philistines said, What great shouting is this in the camp of the Hebrews? And when they understood that the ark of the Lord was come to the camp, [7] the Philistines were struck with terror, and said, The gods are come to them into the camp. Alas for us! Deliver us, O Lord, this day! for such a thing hath never been done heretofore. [8] Alas for us! Who can deliver us out of the hands of these strong gods? These are the gods who continued smiting Egypt with every plague, and in the wilderness— [9] Be strong and acquit yourselves like men, O Philistines, that you may not become slaves to the Hebrews, as they have been to us. Acquit yourselves like men, and fight them.

[10] So they fought them, and Israel gave way, and fled every man to his tent. And there was a very great slaughter; and there fell of Israel thirty thousand warriors. [11] And the ark of God was taken, and Ophni and Phineas, the two sons of Eli, were both slain. [12] And there ran a Jeminite from the battle, and came to Selom the same day, with his clothes rent and dust on his head. [13] And when he came, lo! Eli was sitting on his seat, by the gate, watching the way; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man went into the city, and told the news, the city raised a cry. [14] And upon hearing the sound of the cry, Eli

said, What noise of crying is this? Then the man came in haste, and told Eli. [15] Now Eli was ninety years of age, and his eyes were dim so that he could not see.

And just as Eli said to the men who stood round him, What noise of crying is this? [16] the man came in haste to Eli, and said to him, I am he who came from the army, and fled today from the engagement. Whereupon Eli said, What was the outcome, my son? [17] And the young man in reply, said, Israel fled before the face of the Philistines, and there was a great slaughter among the people, and both thy sons are dead, and the ark of God is taken. [18] Soon as he mentioned the ark of God, Eli fell backward from his seat by the gate, and his back was broken, and he died; for he was an old man and heavy. Now he had judged Israel twenty years.

[19] And when his daughter-in-law, the wife of Phineas, who was with child, heard the news, that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she burst into tears and travailed, for her pains came upon her. [20] And when she was at the point of death, the women who attended her, said, Fear not, for thou hast brought forth a son; but she made them no answer: her heart regarded it not; [21] but she called her son Ouaibarchaboth, for the ark of God, and for her father-in-law, and for her husband. [22] And they said, The glory departed from Israel, when the ark of the Lord was taken.

✣ CHAPTER V ✣

NOW when the Philistines had taken the ark of God, they carried it from Abenezer to Azotus. [2] And the Philistines took the ark of the Lord, and carried it into the temple of Dagon, and set it beside Dagon. [3] But when the Azotians arose in the morning, and went into the temple of Dagon, they looked, and lo! Dagon had fallen on its face before the ark of God. Thereupon they raised up Dagon, and set him in his place. But the hand of the Lord was heavy on the Azotians; and He afflicted them, and smote them in the hinder parts, throughout Azotus and its territories.

[4] And when they arose early next morning, behold Dagon was fallen prostrate before the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and the head of Dagon, and both his hands, had been hurled

away in front of the Amapheth, and the palms of both his hands had fallen on the threshold, so that nothing but the trunk of Dagon was left. [5] For this cause, the priests of Dagon, and everyone who goeth into the temple of Dagon, do not, even at this day, tread on the threshold of the temple of Dagon, at Azotus, but step over it. [6] Still the hand of the Lord was heavy upon Azotus, and pressed them down. Leaks broke out in their vessels, and their country swarmed with mice, and in the city there was a great confusion of mortality.

[7] And when the men of Azotus saw that this was the case, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us, for His hand is grievous upon us, and our god Dagon. [8] So they sent, and convened to them the lords of the Philistines, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? Whereupon the Gethites said, Let the ark of the God come to us. So the ark of the God of Israel went to Geth. [9] And when it went there, the hand of the Lord was upon that city, with very great destruction, and smote the men of that city, both small and great. He smote them in their hinder parts, and the Gethites made stools for themselves. [10] Then they sent the ark of God to Ascalon. But when the ark of God came to Ascalon, the Ascalonites cried out saying, Why have you brought the ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and our people? [11] So they sent and assembled the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it abide in its own place, and not kill us and our people. [12] For a very deadly disorder broke out in the city, as soon as the ark of the God of Israel entered there; and they who were alive, and had not yet died, were smitten in their hinder parts. And the cry of the city ascended up to heaven.

✣ CHAPTER VI ✣

WHEN the ark had been in the country of the Philistines seven months, and the land poured forth swarms of mice, the [2] Philistines then called for their priests, and their diviners, and their sorcerers, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the Lord? Tell us how we shall send it to its place. [3] Whereupon they said, If you send away the ark of the covenant of the Lord God of Israel, you must not send it away empty, but make some atonement for the injury done it, and then you shall be healed,

and He will be appeased with you: otherwise His hand will not be removed from you. [4] And they said, What atonement shall we make to it?

To which they replied, [5] According to the number of the lords of the Philistines, five golden stools; for this is correspondent to the plague among you, both among your chiefs and people; and golden mice, as a semblance of those mice of yours, which destroy the land. And you shall give glory to the Lord, that He may remove His hand from you, and from your gods, and from your land. [6] Now why do you continue obstinate, as Egypt and Pharao did? Did they not when He had insulted them, send the people away, and they departed? [7] Now therefore, take and provide a new cart, and two heifers lately calved, without their young, and yoke the heifers to the cart, and bring home their calves from them. [8] Then take the ark, and put it in the cart, with the jewels of gold which you shall give for an atonement, and lay them on a bed, Bersechthan, by its side, and send it away. [9] And when you have driven it off, you shall quit it, and look. If it taketh the road to its own borders, leading by Baithsamus, then hath He done us this great evil; but if not, we shall then know that His hand hath not touched us, but that this is a casualty which hath befallen us.

[10] Accordingly the Philistines did so. They took two heifers which had lately calved, and yoked them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home; [11] and laid the ark of the Lord in the cart, with the bed Ergab, and the golden mice. [12] And the cows took the straight road to the highway leading to Baithsamus, and proceeded on in one track, and though fatigued, they turned not aside to the right, nor to the left. And the lords of the Philistines followed it to the borders of Baithsamus.

[13] Now the people of Baithsamus were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley; and when they raised their eyes, and saw the ark of the Lord, they rejoiced at meeting it. [14] So when the cart came into the field of Osea of Baithsamus, they set up there a great stone near it. Then cutting to pieces the wood of the cart, they offered the cows as a whole burnt offering to the Lord. [15] Then the Levites took up the ark of the Lord, and the bed Ergab with it, and the jewels of gold which were by it, and laid them on the great stone. And the men of Baithsamus offered whole burnt offerings, and sacrifices, that day to the Lord. [16] And when the five lords of the Philistines saw this, they returned to Ascalon the same day.

[17] Now these were the golden stools which the Philistines gave for an atonement to the Lord—one for Azotus, one for Gaza, one for Ascalon, one for Gath, and one for Akkaron. [18] And the golden mice were according to the number of all the cities which belonged to the five lords of the Philistines, from the fenced city to the village of the Pherezites, and to the great stone, on which they had laid the ark of the Lord, and which is in the field of Osea, the Baithsamite.

[19] But among the men of Baithsamus, the sons of Jechonias did not receive it with joy—because they looked into the ark of the Lord, therefore He smote among them seventy men, including fifty of the men's thousand. Thereupon the people mourned, because the Lord had inflicted a very great blow on that community; [20] and the men of Baithsamus said, Who will be able to pass by before the Lord, the holy God? And, To whom shall the ark of the Lord go up from us? [21] Then they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kariathiarim, saying, The Philistines have sent back the ark of the Lord; come down and take it up with you.

✦ CHAPTER VII ✦

THEREUPON the men of Kariathiarim went, and carried up the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and brought it to the house of Aminadab, who dwelt on the hill, and consecrated Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the covenant of the Lord. [2] And from the day the ark was at Kariathiarim, days were multiplied, and twenty years elapsed. And when all the house of Israel looked back after the Lord, [3] Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, If with your whole heart you turn to the Lord, put away the strange gods from among you, and the bowers, and prepare your hearts for the Lord, and serve Him alone, and He will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

[4] And when the children of Israel had put away the Baals, and the bowers of Astaroth, and served the Lord alone, [5] Samuel said, Assemble all Israel to Massepha, and I will pray to the Lord for you. [6] So they assembled at Massepha, and drew water, and poured it out before the Lord, on the ground, and fasted that day, and said, We have sinned before the Lord. And Samuel judged the children of Israel at Massepha.

[7] Now when the Philistines heard that all the children of Israel were assembled at Massepha, the Lords of the Philistines

came up against Israel. [8] Upon hearing this the children of Israel were terrified because of the Philistines, and said to Samuel, Cease not to cry to the Lord thy God for us, that He may save us out of the hand of the Philistines. [9] Thereupon Samuel took a sucking lamb, and, with all the people, offered it as a whole burnt offering to the Lord. And Samuel cried to the Lord for Israel; and the Lord heard him. [10] Now while Samuel was offering the whole burnt offering, the Philistines advanced to battle against Israel; and the Lord thundered that day with a great voice against the Philistines, and they were discomfited, and fled before Israel. [11] And the men of Israel went out from Massepha, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them to below Baithcor.

[12] Then Samuel took a stone, and set it up between Massepha and the old town, and called its name Abenezer (the stone of the helper); for he said, Even at this place the Lord helped us. [13] And the Lord humbled the Philistines so that they came no more into the borders of Israel. And the hand of the Lord was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel; [14] so that the cities which the Philistines had taken from the Israelites were restored. They delivered them up to Israel, from Ascalon to Azob. So Israel recovered their border out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites. [15] And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life, [16] and went yearly, in rotation, to Baithel, and Galgala, and Massepha, and judged Israel in all those holy places. [17] And his return was to Armathaim; for his house was there. And there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar to the Lord.

✣ CHAPTER VIII ✣

NOW when Samuel grew old he appointed his sons judges over Israel. [2] And these were the names of his sons. His first born was Joel, and the name of his second son was Abia. They were judges in Bersabee. [3] But his sons did not walk in his way. They turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted justice.

[4] Whereupon all the chief men of Israel assembled, and came to Armathaim, to Samuel, [5] and said to him, Behold thou art grown old, and thy sons do not walk in thy way. Now therefore appoint a king over us to judge us like the other nations. [6] And

the thing was evil in the sight of Samuel, that they should say, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed to the Lord. [7] And the Lord said to Samuel, Hearken to the voice of this people as they have spoken to thee. For they have not rejected thee; but they have rejected Me, that I should not reign over them. [8] According to all that they have done to Me, from the day I brought them out of Egypt even to this day—as they have forsaken Me, and served strange gods, so they do also to thee. [9] Now therefore hearken to their voice. Nevertheless testify to them, and tell them the prerogative of the king who shall reign over them.

[10] Upon this Samuel told the people who asked of him a king, all the words of the Lord, [11] and said, This will be the prerogative of the king who shall reign over you. He will take your sons, and appoint them for his chariots, and for his horsemen, and some to run before his chariots, [12] and others to be made for him captains of hundreds, and captains of thousands, and some to reap his harvest, and gather his vintage, and to make his implements of war, and arms for his chariots. [13] And he will take your daughters for confectioners, and cooks, and bakers. [14] And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive orchards, and give them to his slaves. [15] And he will take the tenth of your crops, and vineyards, and give it to his officers and vassals. [16] He will take also your men servants, and your maid servants, and the best of your herds, and your asses, even the tenth of them, for his own works. [17] He will also take a tenth of your flocks; and you shall be his slaves. [18] And in that day you will cry aloud, because of your king, whom you have chosen for yourselves: but the Lord will not hearken to you in those days, because you have chosen a king for yourselves.

[19] But the people would not hearken to Samuel, but said to him, None but a king shall be over us. [20] We will be like all the nations, and our king shall judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. [21] And when Samuel heard all the words of the people, and rehearsed them in the hearing of the Lord, [22] the Lord said to Samuel, Hearken to their voice, and appoint a king over them. Then Samuel said to the men of Israel, Depart every man to his city.

✣ CHAPTER IX ✣

NOW there was a man of the children of Benjamin whose name was Kis, son of Abiel, son of Jared, son of Bachir, son of

Aphek, son of Jemenaius, the head of the family. He was a man in authority; [2] and he had a son whose name was Saul, a man of great stature, and comely appearance. There was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he. From the shoulders and upwards he was taller than any in the land. [3] And the asses of Kis, Saul's father, being lost, Kis said to his son Saul, Take with thee one of the servants, and arise, and go seek the asses. [4] So when they had passed through mount Ephraim, they passed through the land of Selcha, but found them not. Then they passed through the land of Segalin, but they were not there, then they passed through the land of Jamin, but did not find them. [5] And when they came to Siph, Saul said to the servant who was with him, Come, let us return, lest my father, forgetting the asses, be concerned for us.

[6] Thereupon the servant said to him, Behold, I pray thee, there is a man of God in this city, and he is a man in high repute. Whatever he saith will surely come to pass. Now therefore let us go, that he may tell us which way we should go. [7] And Saul said to the servant who was with him, But behold, if we go, what can we carry to the man of God? For the bread in our vessels is spent, and we have nothing else with us to carry to the man of God. [8] In reply to which the servant again said to Saul, Behold I have in my hand a quarter of a shekel of silver, thou shalt give that to the man of God, that he may tell us our way. [9] Now heretofore in Israel, when anyone went to consult God, he spoke thus, *Come let us go to the Seer;* for the people in former times called the prophet, *Seer.*

[10] Then Saul said to his servant, It is well, Come, let us go. So they went to the city, where the man of God was. [11] And as they were going up the ascent to the city, they met the women coming out to draw water, and said to them, Is the Seer here? [12] And the women in reply said to them, He is. Behold he is before you. He has just come to the city to-day, because there is to-day, a sacrifice for the people in the Bama. [13] So when you enter the city you will find him there, before he goeth up to the Bama to eat. For the people will not eat till he come; for he blesseth the sacrifice, and after that the guests eat. Now therefore go up, for to-day you will find him. [14] So they went up to the city, and as they were entering into the middle of the city, behold Samuel came out over against them with an intent to go up to the Bama.

[15] Now the Lord had made a revelation to Samuel, the day

before Saul came to him, saying, [16] About this time to-morrow I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be ruler over my people Israel; and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked upon the affliction of this people; for their cry hath come up to me. [17] And when Samuel saw Saul, the Lord said to him, Behold the man, whom I mentioned to thee! That man shall rule over my people. [18] So when Saul drew near to Samuel, in the midst of the city, and said to him, Tell me, I pray thee, which is the house of the Seer, [19] Samuel in reply said to Saul, I am he. Go up before me to the Bama, and dine with me to-day. And in the morning I will dismiss thee, and tell thee all that is in thy heart. [20] But with respect to thy asses which were lost three days ago, give thyself no concern about them, for they are found. Now for whom are the best things of Israel? Are they not for thee and thy father's house?

[21] Whereupon Saul answered and said, Am not I a Jeminite, a small sceptre of a community of Israel, and that community the smallest of the whole sceptre of Benjamin? Why therefore hast thou spoken to me in this manner? [22] Then Samuel took Saul, and his servant, and conducted them to the place of entertainment, and seated them at the head of those who were invited, who were about seventy men. [23] And Samuel said to the cook, Bring me the portion which I gave thee, and which I ordered thee to lay by. [24] Now the cook had boiled the shoulder, and when he set it before Saul, Samuel said to Saul, Behold what was reserved, Set it before thee and eat. Because for a testimony it was laid by for thee, in preference to the rest, help thyself to it. [25] So Saul dined, and went down that day with Samuel from the Bama to the city, and a bed being spread for him on the house top, he went to sleep. [26] And Samuel went up to him early in the morning, and called Saul on the house top and said, Arise, and I will dismiss thee.

Thereupon he arose and went out, he and Samuel, till they were out of the city. [27] And as they were going down to the border of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Order thy servant to go on before us; but stand thou still, and hear the word of God.

✣ CHAPTER X ✣

THEN Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it on his head, and kissed him, and said to him, Hath not the Lord anointed thee

to be ruler over his people Israel? Thou therefore shalt rule over the people of the Lord, and save them out of the hand of their enemies. And this shall be to thee the sign that the Lord hath *anointed thee to be ruler over his heritage.* [2] Soon as thou shalt depart from me to-day, thou wilt meet two men at Rachel's tomb, on mount Benjamin, coming in haste, and they will say to thee, The asses which you went to seek, are found; and behold thy father hath left off caring for the asses, and is anxiously concerned for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

[3] And when thou shalt go thence, and from that place come to the Oaks of Thabor, thou wilt there meet three men going up to God to Baithel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three baskets of bread, and the other carrying a flagon of wine. [4] And they will salute thee courteously, and give thee two of the best loaves, which thou shalt receive at their hand. [5] And after that thou shalt go to the mount of God, where there is a garrison of the Philistines under Nasib the Philistine. And when you there enter the city, thou wilt meet a choir of prophets coming down from the Bama, with lutes, and tympani, and pipes, and harps before them, and they will be prophesying; [6] and the Spirit of the Lord will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and be changed into another man. [7] Now when these signs are come to thee; do thou as the occasion may require; for God is with thee. [8] But when thou shalt go down to Galgal, behold I will go down to thee, to offer a burnt offering and peace offerings. Thou shalt wait seven days till I come to thee. And I will let thee know what thou art to do. [9] Accordingly, soon as he turned his back to depart from Samuel, God gave him *another heart; and all the signs came to pass that day.*

[10] And when he went thence to the mount, behold a choir of prophets met him, and a Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied in the midst of them. [11] Now they were all acquainted with him heretofore, and when they saw him among the prophets, the people said one to another, What is this which hath happened to the son of Kis? Is Saul also among the prophets? [12] And some of them in reply, said, Who is his father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? [13] And when he had done prophesying, and came to the mount, [14] his uncle said to him and his servant, Where have you been travelling? And they said, To seek the asses. And when we saw that they were not to be found, we went to Samuel. [15] Whereupon his uncle said to Saul, Tell me, I pray thee, what did Samuel say

to thee? [16] And Saul said to his uncle, He told me that the asses were found. But the matter relating to the kingdom he did not tell him.

[17] Then Samuel summoned all the people before the Lord, to Massepha, [18] and said to the children of Israel, Thus hath the Lord the God of Israel spoken, saying, I brought the children of Israel up out of Egypt, and delivered them out of the hand of Pharao, king of Egypt, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms which oppressed you. [19] But you have this day rejected God, who is Himself your Saviour, from all your troubles, and your afflictions; and have said, Nay, but thou shalt set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the Lord by your tribes and by your communities.

[20] So Samuel presented all the tribes of Israel, and the tribe of Benjamin was chosen by lot. [21] Then he presented the tribe of Benjamin by communities, and the community of Mattari was chosen by lot. Then they presented the community of Mattari by individuals, and Saul son of Kis, was chosen by lot. And when they sought for him, he could not be found. [22] Whereupon Samuel again inquired of the Lord, whether he would come thither. And the Lord said, *Behold he is hid among the baggage.* [23] So one ran and took him thence, and set him in the midst of the people, and he was taller than the people by the shoulders and upwards. [24] And Samuel said to all the people, Have you seen *him whom the Lord hath chosen* for Himself, that there is none like him among you all? And when all the people acknowledged him and said, God save the king; [25] then Samuel told the people the prerogative of the king, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the Lord. Then Samuel dismissed all the people, and they went away, every man to his place. [26] And Saul went to his house at Gabaa, and there went with Saul a band of men, whose hearts the Lord had touched. [27] But turbulent men said, How can this man save us? And they despised him, and did not bring him gifts.

✣ CHAPTER XI ✣

ABOUT a month after this Nahas, the Ammanite, came up and encamped against Jabis Galaad, and all the men of Jabis Galaad said to Nahas, the Ammanite, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. [2] Thereupon Nahas the Ammanite said

to them, On this condition I will make a covenant with you, that I may put out all your right eyes, and make you a reproach to Israel. [3] And the men of Jabis said to him, Grant us seven days that we may send messengers to all the borders of Israel; and if there be none to deliver us, we will come out to thee. [4] Now when the messengers came to Gabaa, to Saul, and delivered this message in the hearing of the people, all the people raised their voice, and wept. [5] And behold Saul came, at noon, out of the field.

And Saul said, Why are the people weeping? And when they told him the words of the men of Jabis, [6] a Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and his anger was greatly inflamed against them, [7] and taking two heifers, he cut them in pieces, and sent them to all the borders of Israel, by the hands of messengers, saying, So shall be done to every man's cattle who goeth not out after Saul and after Samuel. And a dread of the Lord came on all the people of Israel, and they came out as one man. [8] And when he had reviewed them at Bezek, in the Bama, the men of Israel, six hundred thousand, and the men of Juda, seventy thousand, [9] he said to the messengers who came, Thus shall you say to the men of Jabis, To-morrow, by the time the sun is warm, you shall have help. So when the messengers came to the city, and told the men of Jabis, they were rejoiced. [10] And the men of Jabis said to Nahas the Ammanite, To-morrow we will come out to you, that you may do to us what is good in your sight. [11] Now, on the morrow, Saul divided the people into three armies, and they entered the camp in the morning watch, and smote the Ammanites till the day grew warm; and when they who were left, were dispersed, so that not two of them were found together, [12] the people said to Samuel, Who is he who said, Saul shall not reign over us? Deliver up those men, that we may put them to death. [13] Whereupon Saul said, Not a man shall this day be put to death; for today the Lord hath wrought salvation in Israel.

[14] Then Samuel spoke to the people, saying, Let us go up to Galgal, and there renew the kingdom. [15] So all the people went to Galgal; and Samuel anointed Saul to be king, before the Lord, at Galgal, and there they offered sacrifices, and peace offerings before the Lord, and Samuel and all the people rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

✣ CHAPTER XII ✣

THEN Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened to your voice, according to all that you said to me, and have made a king over you; [2] and now behold the king goeth out before you. As for me, I am grown old, therefore I will stay at home. And as for my sons, behold they are among you. With regard to myself, behold I have gone out before you from my youth even to this day. [3] Here I am. Bring your complaints against me before the Lord, and before His anointed. Whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom among you have I oppressed? or whom have I aggrieved? or from whose hand have I taken a bribe, even to a shoe latchet? Witness against me, and I will make you restitution.

[4] Thereupon they said to Samuel, Thou hast not injured us; nor tyrannised over us; nor afflicted us; nor taken anything from the hand of any man. [5] Then Samuel said to the people, The Lord is a witness among you, and His anointed is this day a witness, that you have found nothing in my hand. And they said, He is a witness.

[6] Then Samuel spoke to the people saying, The Lord who made Moses, and Aaron, and who brought our fathers up out of Egypt, is witness. [7] Now therefore stand up, that I may cite you to judgment before the Lord, and proclaim to you all the righteousness of the Lord in His dealings with you and your fathers. [8] When Jacob went down with his children to Egypt, and the Egyptians humbled them, your fathers cried to the Lord, and the Lord sent Moses and Aaron; and they brought your fathers out of Egypt. [9] But when He settled them in this place, they forgot the Lord their God, therefore he delivered them into the hands of Sisara, the captain general of Jabis, king of Asor, and into the hands of the foreign tribes, and into the hands of the king of Moab, and with these fought against them. [10] And when they cried to the Lord, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the Lord, and served the Baals, and the groves, but now deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, and we will serve Thee; [11] He sent Jerubaal, and Barak, and Jephthae, and Samuel, and delivered us out of the hands of our enemies round about, and you dwelt securely.

[12] But when you saw that Nahas, the king of the Ammanites, had come out against you, you said, None but a king shall reign

over us. Still, however, the Lord our God is our king, [13] even now (when, Behold! the king whom you have chosen; and behold the Lord hath set a king over you), [14] provided you fear the Lord, and serve Him, and hearken to His voice, and dispute not the command of the Lord, and both you, and the King who reigneth over you, continue walking after the Lord. [15] But if you will not hearken to the voice of the Lord; or if you dispute the command of the Lord, the hand of the Lord will be against you and your king. [16] Now therefore stand up and see this great thing which the Lord will do in your sight. [17] Is it not now wheat harvest? I will invoke the Lord, and He will send thunder and rain, that you may know, and see that the evil is great which you have done in the sight of the Lord, in asking for yourselves a king.

[18] Then Samuel invoked the Lord, and the Lord sent thunder and rain that very day, and all the people greatly feared the Lord and Samuel. [19] And all the people said to Samuel, Pray for thy servants to the Lord thy God, that we may not die, because we have added evil to all our sins, in asking for ourselves a king.

[20] Whereupon Samuel said to the people, Fear not. You have done all this evil; yet turn not away from following the Lord; but serve the Lord with your whole heart, [21] and do not transgress by following those imaginary beings which can effect nothing, and which cannot deliver, for they are nothing; [22] for the Lord will not cast off His people for His great name's sake: for the Lord hath in mercy taken you for His people. [23] And as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you. [24] I will indeed serve the Lord, and point out the good and straight way: in addition to this, fear ye the Lord, and serve Him with truth, and with your whole heart; for you have seen what great things He hath done with you. [25] But if you proceed on in wickedness, both you and your king shall be devoted to destruction.

✣ CHAPTER XIII ✣

[2] THEN Saul chose for himself three thousand men from among the men of Israel, two thousand of whom were with Saul at Machmas and mount Baithel, and one thousand with Jonathan, at Gabaa, in Benjamin. And the rest of the people he dismissed every man to his tent. [3] And Jonathan smote Nasib, the Philistine, who was in the fortress, and the Philistines heard of

it, and Saul sounded a trumpet through all the land, saying, The servants have revolted! [4] And when all Israel heard the news that Saul had smitten Nasib the Philistine; though Israel had been put to shame by the Philistines, yet all the children of Israel went up after Saul to Galgala.

[5] And the Philistines assembled for battle against Israel; and there came up against Israel, thirty thousand charioteers, and six thousand cavalry, and people like the sand on the seashore for multitude, and they encamped at Machmas, over against Baithoron, southward. [6] And when Israel saw that they were strictly enjoined not to offer sacrifices, the people hid themselves in caves, and in dens, and among rocks, and in pits, and wells, [7] and some crossed the Jordan into the land of Gad, and Galaad. As for Saul, he was still at Galgal; but all the people who followed him were in the utmost dread.

[8] And when he had waited seven days according to appointment, as Samuel said, and Samuel did not come to Galgal, and his people were dispersed from him, [9] Saul said, Bring your offerings, that I may offer a whole burnt offering and peace offerings. So he offered the whole burnt offering. [10] And just as he had finished carrying up the whole burnt offering, Samuel arrived, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might give the blessing. [11] And Samuel said, What hast thou done? Whereupon Saul said, Because I saw that the people were dispersed from me, and that thou wast not come, in the appointed days, and that the Philistines were assembled at Machmas, [12] I said, Now will the Philistines come down upon me to Galgal, and I have not made my supplication to the Lord, therefore I forced myself, and offered the whole burnt offering.

[13] And Samuel said to Saul, It is of no avail to thee, because thou hast not kept my command which the Lord commanded thee. Till now the Lord had prepared thy kingdom over Israel forever: [14] but now thy kingdom will not be continued to thee. But the Lord will seek for Himself a man after His own heart; and the Lord will appoint him to be ruler over His people, because thou hast not kept all that the Lord commanded thee.

[15] Then Samuel arose, and departed from Galgal, and the remnant of the people went up after Saul, to overtake the men of war. And when they were come from Galgal to Gabaa of Benjamin, Saul reviewed the people who were with him, about six hundred men. [16] So Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people who were with them, halted at Gabaa of Benjamin, and wept.

[17] Now while the Philistines lay encamped at Machmas, there went out spoilers from the field of the Philistines, in three bands. One band took the way of Gophera, to the land of Sogel; [18] another took the way to Baithoron, and another took the way of Gabaa, which leadeth by Gai to Sabim. [19] (Now there was not a blacksmith to be found in all the land of Israel; for the Philistines said, The Hebrews must not make a sword or a spear; [20] so that all the Israelites went down to the land of the Philistines, every one to get a scythe, or a tool made; and every one to get his axe, or his sickle. [21] And when a vine dresser wanted to prune his vineyard, his tools cost him three shekels for a saw; and his axe and his pruning hook cost the same. [22] So that in the days of the battle of Machmas there was not a sword, or a spear found in the hand of all the people who were with Saul and Jonathan. They were to be found with Saul only, and Jonathan his son.) [23] Now from the main body of the Philistines, there was an advanced party on the side of Machmas.

✣ CHAPTER XIV ✣

AND one day Jonathan, the son of Saul, said to his servant who carried his arms, Come, let us go over to Messab of the Philistines, that is on yonder side, but he did not tell his father. [2] Now Saul had posted himself on the top of the hill, in the pomegranate grove, at Magdon, and there were with him about six hundred men; [3] and Achia, son of Achitob, the brother of Jochabed, son of Phineas, son of Eli, was the priest of God at Selom, wearing the ephod. And the people did not know that Jonathan was gone. [4] Now in the middle of the passage where Jonathan sought to cross over to the army of the Philistines, there was a point of a rock on this side, and the point of a rock on that, the name of the one was Bases, and the name of the other Senna. [5] There was one way on the north for going to Machmas, and another way on the south, for going to Gabaa.

[6] And when Jonathan said to his servant who carried his arms, Come let us go over to Messab of these uncircumcised Philistines, it may be, the Lord may do something for us, for there is no restraint to the Lord to save by many or by few; [7] his armour-bearer said to him, Do whatever thy heart is inclined to; behold I am with thee. As thy heart is, so is mine. [8] Then

Jonathan said, Behold we are going to cross over to these men, therefore we must shew ourselves before them. [9] If they say to us, Stand off there till we tell you, then we must stand where we are, and not go up to them: [10] but if they say to us, Come up to us, then let us go up, for the Lord hath delivered them into our hands. This shall be a sign to us. [11] So they both went to Messab of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, Behold the Hebrews are coming out of the holes where they hid themselves.

[12] And the men of Messab, addressing Jonathan, and his armour-bearer, said, Come up to us, and we will let you know something. Upon which Jonathan said to his armour-bearer, Come up after me, for the Lord hath delivered them into the hands of Israel. [13] So Jonathan clambered up upon his hands and feet, and his armour-bearer with him; and they turned back at the sight of Jonathan, and he smote them; and his armour-bearer behind him, supplied him. [14] Now the first slaughter which Jonathan with his armour-bearer made was about twenty men, with darts, and sling stones, and pebbles picked up from the ground. [15] And there was a consternation in the camp, and in the field; and all the people who were in Messab, and they who were spoiling, were struck with horror, and would not do anything; for the earth trembled, and the consternation was from the Lord. [16] And the watchmen of Saul, at Gabaa of Benjamin, looked, and behold the camp was in confusion from one side to the other. [17] Whereupon Saul said to the people who were with him, Examine I pray you, and see who is gone from us. And when they examined, behold Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not to be found.

[18] Then Saul said to Achia, Bring the ephod. For he at that time wore the ephod before Israel. [19] But while Saul was speaking to the priest, the noise in the camp of the Philistines continued, and grew louder and louder; whereupon Saul said to the priest, Bring together thy hands. [20] And Saul went up, and all the people with him, and came to the battle, and behold every man's sword was against his fellow, and the confusion was very great. [21] And the slaves, who had heretofore been with the Philistines, who had come up to the camp, even they turned, and joined the Israelites, who were with Saul and Jonathan. [22] And all the Israelites, who had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines were fleeing, collected together, and went after them to battle. [23] So the Lord saved

Israel that day; and the battle passed through the Bamoth, and all the people with Saul were about ten thousand men; and the battle spread to every city on mount Ephraim.

[24] But Saul was guilty of a great imprudence that day; for he uttered an imprecation to the people, saying, Cursed be the man who eateth bread till evening, that I may take vengeance on mine enemy; so that none of the people tasted bread, though all the country was dining. [25] Nay, though the forest Jaal abounded with honey, on the face of the ground, [26] and the people entered that apiary; yet behold they went on talking, and behold there was not one who put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath of the Lord. [27] But Jonathan did not hear when his father adjured the people, therefore he stretched forth the end of the sceptre in his hand, and stuck it into a honeycomb, and when he put his hand to his mouth, his eyes brightened up. [28] And one of the people addressing him said, Thy father solemnly adjured the people saying, Cursed be the man who eateth bread this day, so the people are become faint. [29] And when Jonathan knew this he said, My father hath troubled the land. See how my eyes have sparkled, because I tasted a little of this honey. [30] Consequently, had the people this day eaten freely of the spoils of the enemy, the slaughter among the Philistines would now have been much greater.

[31] They had now smitten on that day those of the Philistines at Machmas, and as the people were very faint, [32] they turned upon the spoils; and when they took sheep, or cattle, or calves, they slew them on the ground, and eat them with the blood. [33] And when it was told Saul, saying, The people have sinned against the Lord by eating with the blood, Saul said, Ye of Gethaim, roll for me here a great stone. [34] Then Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and order them to bring here every man his ox, and every one his sheep, and kill it on this stone, and do not sin against the Lord by eating with the blood. So the people brought every one, what he had at hand and they slaughtered them there. [35] And Saul built an altar there to the Lord. This was the first altar which Saul built to the Lord.

[36] Then Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines this night, and make devastation among them till the morning light, and not leave a man among them. And they said, Do what is good in thy sight. But the priest said, Let us draw near hither to God. [37] Whereupon Saul consulted God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? Wilt thou deliver them into the hands of Israel? But

he answered him not that day. [38] Then Saul said, Present here all the chiefs of Israel, and know and see by whom this sin hath been done this day; [39] for as the Lord liveth who hath saved Israel, if the answer be given against Jonathan my son, he shall surely be put to death. But there was not one of the people who answered.

[40] Then he said to all the men of Israel, You shall be one lot, and I and my son Jonathan shall be the other lot. And the people said to Saul, Do what seemeth good in thy sight. [41] Then Saul said, O Lord the God of Israel, why hast Thou not answered Thy servant this day? If the fault be in me, or in Jonathan my son, O Lord God of Israel make us manifest. And when he said these words, Give I beseech Thee to Thy people Israel, Give I beseech Thee Sanctity, the lot fell on Jonathan and Saul; and the people escaped. [42] Then Saul said, Cast the lot between me, and Jonathan my son, and against whomsoever the Lord shall decide by lot, let him be put to death. But the people said to Saul, This is not confirmed.

But Saul prevailed over the people, so they cast the lot between him and his son Jonathan; and the lot fell on Jonathan. [43] Thereupon Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me; what hast thou done? And when Jonathan told him, and said, I just tasted a little honey with the end of the sceptre which was in my hand, and behold I must die; [44] Saul said to him, God do so to me, and more also, but thou shalt surely die this day. [45] Upon this the people said to Saul, Shall he this day be put to death who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? As the Lord liveth there shall not a hair of his head fall to the ground. Because the people of God had that day performed exploits, therefore the people prayed for Jonathan that day, and he did not die. [46] Then Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their place.

[47] Now Saul cast lots for the administration of government. Every work over Israel was determined by lot. And he made war on all his enemies round about, on Moab, and on the children of Ammon, and the children of Edom, and on Baithaior, and on the king of Suba, and on the Philistines, and whithersoever he turned he was saved. [48] He formed also an army and smote Amelek, and delivered Israel out of the hand of those who had trampled on them. ([49] Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Jessiou, and Melchisa, and these were the names of his two daughters. The name of his first-born was Merob, and the name of his second Melchol. [50] And the name of his wife was Achinoam. She was

Israel that day; and the battle passed through the Bamoth, and all the people with Saul were about ten thousand men; and the battle spread to every city on mount Ephraim.

[24] But Saul was guilty of a great imprudence that day; for he uttered an imprecation to the people, saying, Cursed be the man who eateth bread till evening, that I may take vengeance on mine enemy; so that none of the people tasted bread, though all the country was dining. [25] Nay, though the forest Jaal abounded with honey, on the face of the ground, [26] and the people entered that apiary; yet behold they went on talking, and behold there was not one who put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath of the Lord. [27] But Jonathan did not hear when his father adjured the people, therefore he stretched forth the end of the sceptre in his hand, and stuck it into a honeycomb, and when he put his hand to his mouth, his eyes brightened up. [28] And one of the people addressing him said, Thy father solemnly adjured the people saying, Cursed be the man who eateth bread this day, so the people are become faint. [29] And when Jonathan knew this he said, My father hath troubled the land. See how my eyes have sparkled, because I tasted a little of this honey. [30] Consequently, had the people this day eaten freely of the spoils of the enemy, the slaughter among the Philistines would now have been much greater.

[31] They had now smitten on that day those of the Philistines at Machmas, and as the people were very faint, [32] they turned upon the spoils; and when they took sheep, or cattle, or calves, they slew them on the ground, and eat them with the blood. [33] And when it was told Saul, saying, The people have sinned against the Lord by eating with the blood, Saul said, Ye of Gethaim, roll for me here a great stone. [34] Then Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and order them to bring here every man his ox, and every one his sheep, and kill it on this stone, and do not sin against the Lord by eating with the blood. So the people brought every one, what he had at hand and they slaughtered them there. [35] And Saul built an altar there to the Lord. This was the first altar which Saul built to the Lord.

[36] Then Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines this night, and make devastation among them till the morning light, and not leave a man among them. And they said, Do what is good in thy sight. But the priest said, Let us draw near hither to God. [37] Whereupon Saul consulted God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? Wilt thou deliver them into the hands of Israel? But

he answered him not that day. [38] Then Saul said, Present here all the chiefs of Israel, and know and see by whom this sin hath been done this day; [39] for as the Lord liveth who hath saved Israel, if the answer be given against Jonathan my son, he shall surely be put to death. But there was not one of the people who answered.

[40] Then he said to all the men of Israel, You shall be one lot, and I and my son Jonathan shall be the other lot. And the people said to Saul, Do what seemeth good in thy sight. [41] Then Saul said, O Lord the God of Israel, why hast Thou not answered Thy servant this day? If the fault be in me, or in Jonathan my son, O Lord God of Israel make us manifest. And when he said these words, Give I beseech Thee to Thy people Israel, Give I beseech Thee Sanctity, the lot fell on Jonathan and Saul; and the people escaped. [42] Then Saul said, Cast the lot between me, and Jonathan my son, and against whomsoever the Lord shall decide by lot, let him be put to death. But the people said to Saul, This is not confirmed.

But Saul prevailed over the people, so they cast the lot between him and his son Jonathan; and the lot fell on Jonathan. [43] Thereupon Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me; what hast thou done? And when Jonathan told him, and said, I just tasted a little honey with the end of the sceptre which was in my hand, and behold I must die; [44] Saul said to him, God do so to me, and more also, but thou shalt surely die this day. [45] Upon this the people said to Saul, Shall he this day be put to death who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? As the Lord liveth there shall not a hair of his head fall to the ground. Because the people of God had that day performed exploits, therefore the people prayed for Jonathan that day, and he did not die. [46] Then Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their place.

[47] Now Saul cast lots for the administration of government. Every work over Israel was determined by lot. And he made war on all his enemies round about, on Moab, and on the children of Ammon, and the children of Edom, and on Baithaior, and on the king of Suba, and on the Philistines, and whithersoever he turned he was saved. [48] He formed also an army and smote Amelek, and delivered Israel out of the hand of those who had trampled on them. ([49] Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Jessiou, and Melchisa, and these were the names of his two daughters. The name of his first-born was Merob, and the name of his second Melchol. [50] And the name of his wife was Achinoam. She was

the daughter of Achimaas. And the name of his captain general was Abenner. He was the son of Ner, Saul's uncle; [51] for Kis the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abenner, were sons of Jamin, son of Abiel.)

[52] Now there was a fierce war with the Philistines all the days of Saul. And Saul assembled to him every man of valour, and every man whom he saw expert in war.

✣ CHAPTER XV ✣

AND Samuel said to Saul, the Lord sent me to anoint thee king over Israel; now therefore hearken to the voice of the Lord. [2] Thus saith the Lord of Sabbaoth, Now will I take vengeance on Amelek, for the things which he did to Israel when he opposed them in the way, as they were coming up out of Egypt. [3] Now therefore go, and smite Amelek, and Jerim, and all that belong to him. Thou shalt not spare one of him but utterly destroy him. Having devoted him and all belonging to him to destruction, thou shalt spare none, but shalt slay man and woman, infant and suckling, herds and flocks, camels and asses. [4] Thereupon Saul assembled the people, and reviewed them at Galgal, four hundred thousand men of array, particularly of Juda thirty thousand men of array.

[5] And when Saul came to the cities of Amelek, he laid an ambush in the valley. [6] And Saul said to the Kinites, Away, remove from among the Amelekites. I must not join you with them, for you dealt kindly with the Israelites when they were coming up out of Egypt. And when the Kinites had removed from among the Amelekites, [7] Saul smote Amelek from Evilat to Sur in front of Egypt; [8] and took Agag the king of Amelek alive. When he had slain all the people and Jerim with the edge of the sword, [9] Saul and all the people saved Agag alive, and spared the best of the flocks, and the herds, and provisions, and vineyards, and all that was good; and would not destroy them, but destroyed only what was of no estimation or of little value.

[10] Wherefore a word of the Lord came to Samuel saying, [11] Have I had comfort for making Saul king? For he hath turned away from following Me, and hath not observed My orders. Thereupon Samuel was grieved, and cried to the Lord that whole night. [12] And Samuel arose early, and went to meet Israel in the morning. Now it had been told Saul, that Samuel had gone

to Karmel and erected a hand for himself. But he turned his chariot, and went down to Galgal to Saul, and behold he was offering up as a whole burnt offering to the Lord the prime of the spoils which he had brought out of Amelek. [13] And when Samuel came to Saul, Saul said to him, Blessed art thou of the Lord. I have performed all that the Lord hath spoken. [14] Whereupon Samuel said, But what bleating of flocks is this in my ears? and what is this lowing of cattle which I hear? [15] And Saul said, I have brought out of Amelek such as the people spared, the best of the flocks, and the herds, that they may be sacrificed to the Lord thy God; but the rest I have utterly destroyed.

[16] And Samuel said, Permit me to tell thee what the Lord said to me last night. And he said to him, Speak. [17] Then Samuel said to Saul, Wast thou not in his sight a little leader of a family of a tribe of Israel? yet the Lord anointed thee to be king over Israel; [18] and the Lord sent thee on a journey, and said to thee, Go and destroy utterly. Thou shalt slay those who have sinned against Me; namely Amelek; and thou shalt fight against them until thou hast totally destroyed them. [19] Why then didst thou not hearken to the voice of the Lord, but rush upon the spoil, and do evil in the sight of the Lord? [20] And Saul said to Samuel, Because I hearkened to the voice of the people. But I have gone the way which the Lord sent me, and have brought Agag king of Amelek, and utterly destroyed Amelek, [21] and the people have taken of the spoils, flocks and herds, as first fruits of the destruction, to sacrifice them before the Lord our God, at Galgal.

[22] And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in whole burnt offerings, and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold obedience is better than good sacrifice; and to hearken, is better than the fat of rams. [23] Because divination is a sin, the consulting Theraphin bringeth sorrow and distress: because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, therefore the Lord hath rejected thee from being king over Israel. [24] Then Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned; for I have transgressed the word of the Lord, and thy orders, because I feared the people and hearkened to their voice. [25] Now therefore bear away my sin, I beseech thee, and return with me that I may worship the Lord thy God. [26] And Samuel said to Saul, I cannot return with thee. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, therefore the Lord will reject thee from being king over Israel.

[27] And when Samuel turned his face to go away, Saul took

hold of the skirt of his mantle, and rent it. [28] Thereupon Samuel said to him, The Lord hath rent thy regal government from Israel, this day, out of thy hand, and will give it to a neighbour of thine, who is better than thou, [29] and Israel shall be rent in twain. He will not change, nor alter his mind, for he is not a man, that he should change his mind. [30] Then Saul said, I have sinned; but honour me, I beseech thee, in the presence of the elders of Israel, and before my people, and return up with me, that I may worship the Lord thy God. [31] So Samuel returned up after Saul, and when he had worshipped the Lord, [32] Samuel said, Bring before me Agag the king of Amelek. And when Agag came before him, trembling, Agag said, Ah! how bitter is death! [33] Whereupon Samuel said to Agag, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be made childless among women. So Samuel slew Agag before the Lord at Galgal.

[34] Then Samuel went to Armathaim, and Saul went up to his house to Gabaa, [35] and Samuel came no more to see Saul to the day of his death.

✣ CHAPTER XVI ✣

BECAUSE Samuel mourned for Saul, and the Lord repented that He had made Saul king over Israel, therefore the Lord said to Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul? As for Me, I have rejected him from being king over Israel. Fill thy horn with oil, and come, let Me send thee to Jessai to Bethlehem; for I have seen among his sons a king for Me. [2] And Samuel said, How can I go? Saul will hear and will kill me. And the Lord said, Take with thee a heifer from the kine, and thou shalt say, I come to sacrifice to the Lord; [3] and thou shalt invite Jessai to the sacrifice, and I will let thee know what thou shalt do, and thou shalt anoint him whom I point out to thee. [4] So Samuel did all that the Lord spoke to him. Now when he came to Bethlehem, the elders of the city were surprised at meeting him, and said, Seer! Is thy coming peaceable? [5] And he said, It is peaceable. I come to sacrifice to the Lord. Sanctify yourselves, and rejoice with me to-day. [6] And when he was hallowing Jessai and his sons and inviting them to the sacrifice, he beheld Eliab as they were coming in and said, Is not the Lord's anointed before Him?

[7] But the Lord said to Samuel, Look not on his countenance, nor the height of his stature, for I have rejected him: for God looketh not superficially as man looketh; for man looketh at the outward appearance, but God will look to the heart. [8] Then Jessai called Aminadab, and he passed by before Samuel. And when he said God hath not chosen him, [9] Jessai brought forward Sama; but he said, Neither hath the Lord made choice of him. [10] And when Jessai had brought his seven sons before Samuel, Samuel said, The Lord hath not made a choice among these. [11] Then Samuel said to Jessai, Are these all thy children? And he said, There is still one more, the youngest. Behold he is tending the flock. And Samuel said to Jessai, Send for him; for we cannot sit down till he come. [12] So he sent for him. Now he was of a ruddy complexion, with beautiful eyes, and comely in appearance to the Lord, and the Lord said to Samuel, Arise and anoint David, for he is good. [13] So Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brothers. And the Spirit of the Lord came upon David, from that day forward. Then Samuel arose and went to Armathaim.

[14] And the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul; and an evil spirit from the Lord tormented him. [15] Whereupon the servants of Saul said to him, Behold now an evil spirit from the Lord tormenteth thee. [16] Pray let thy servants before thee give orders, and seek for our lord a man who is skilled in playing on a harp. And when the evil spirit is upon thee, let him play on his harp, and it will be good for thee and give thee ease. [17] And Saul said to his servants, Look out, I pray you, for a man who playeth well, and bring him to me. [18] And one of his servants answered and said, Behold I have seen a son of Jessai the Bethlemite. He is skilled in music, and is a man of understanding and a warrior, graceful in speech, and of a comely appearance, and the Lord is with him.

[19] Thereupon Saul sent messengers to Jessai saying, Send to me thy son David who is with the flock. [20] So Jessai took a gomer of bread, and a skin of wine, and a kid of the goats, and sent them to Saul by the hand of his son David. [21] And when David came to Saul, and stood before him, he loved him greatly, and made him his armour-bearer. [22] And Saul sent to Jessai, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight. [23] And whenever the evil spirit came upon Saul, David took his harp, and played with his hand, and it composed Saul and gave him relief; and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAPTER XVII

NOW the Philistines had assembled their armies for battle, and having formed a junction at Socchoth of Judea, they encamped between Socchoth and Azeka-Aphesdommin. [2] Whereupon Saul and the men of Israel assembled and encamped in the valley, and drew up in array for battle against the Philistines. [3] And while the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side, with a vale between them, [4] there came forth a mighty man from the battle-line of the Philistines. His name was Goliath, of Geth. His height was four cubits and a span [over seven feet]. [5] And he had a helmet on his head, and was clad with a breastplate of chain-work; and the weight of his breastplate was five thousand shekels. It was of brass and iron: [6] and the greaves on his legs were of brass; and he had a target of brass between his shoulders. [7] And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam: and his spear's head was six hundred shekels of iron. And his armour-bearer walked before him.

[8] And he stood, and cried with a loud voice, to the line of Israel, and said to them, Why come ye out to array yourselves for battle against us? Am not I a Philistine; and you Hebrews the servants of Saul? Choose out for yourselves a man, and let him come down to me. [9] And if he be able to fight with me, and slay me, we will be your slaves; but if I prevail, and slay him, you shall be our slaves, and serve us. [10] Then the Philistine said, Behold I have now this day defied the army of Israel. Give me a man that we may fight at single combat.

[11] When Saul, and all Israel, heard these words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly terrified. [12] And David son of an Ephrathite said, this Ephrathite was of Bethlehem Juda, and his name was Jessai, and he had eight sons, and he was already an old man among men in the days of Saul. [13] And the three elder sons of Jessai went and followed Saul to the war, and the names of his sons that went to the war were, Eliab his first-born, and Aminadab his second, and his third son Samma. [14] And David himself was the younger son and the three elder followed Saul.

[15] And David departed and returned from Saul to Bethlehem to feed his father's sheep. [16] And the Philistine advanced morning and evening, and stood up forty days. [17] And Jessai

said to David, Take now to thy brethren a measure [*ephah*] of this meal, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp and give them to thy brothers. [18] Also thou shalt carry to the captain of the thousand the ten cheeses from this milk, and thou shalt see how thy brethren fare, and learn what they desire.

[19] And Saul himself and all the men of Israel were in the valley of the Oak, warring with the Philistines. [20] And David rose early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took and went as Jessai had commanded him, and he came to the trench and to the army as it was going out to fight, and they shouted for the battle. [21] And Israel and the Philistines formed their lines one opposite the other. [22] And David left his burden in the hand of a guard, and ran to the line, and went and asked his brethren how they were.

[23] And while he was speaking with them, behold the Amessaian advanced, Goliath by name, the Philistine of Geth, of the armies of the Philistines, and he spoke as aforesaid, and David heard. [24] And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man fled before him, and they were sore afrighted. [25] And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man who approaches? for he has reproached Israel, and whomsoever shall smite him, the king shall bestow upon him great wealth, and shall give him his daughter, and shall make his father's house free in Israel.

[26] And David spoke to the men who stood with him, saying, Shall this be done to the man who shall smite that Philistine, and take away reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine that he has defied the army of the living God? [27] And the people answered him saying, Thus shall it be done to the man who shall smite him. [28] And Eliab, his elder brother, heard as he spoke with the men, and Eliab was very angry with David and said, Why hast thou thus come here, and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride and the mischief of thine heart, for thou art come down to see the battle. [29] And David said, What have I done now? Have I no business here? [30] And he turned from him toward another, and he spoke after the same manner; and the people answered him as before.

[31] And the words which David spoke were heard, and were reported to Saul. And he took him aside. [32] Whereupon David said to Saul, Let not, I pray thee, the heart of my lord be discouraged, thy servant will go and fight this Philistine. [33] And Saul said to David, Thou canst not go against the Philistine

to fight with him; for thou art but a youth, and he is a warrior from his youth. [34] And David said to Saul, Thy servant tended his father's flock. And when there came a lion, or a bear, and took a sheep from the flock, I went out after him, and smote him, and rescued it out of his mouth. [35] And if he rose up against me, I seized him by the throat, and smote, and killed him. [36] Thy servant hath slain a lion and a bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be like one of them. Shall I not go and smite him, and remove, this day, a reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised, that he should defy the army of the living God? [37] The Lord who delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear—He will deliver me out of the hand of this uncircumcised Philistine.

Then Saul said to David, Go; and the Lord be with thee. [38] And when Saul had clad David with a coat of mail, and put a helmet of brass on his head, and girded his sword on David over the coat of mail, [39] he essayed to walk about once or twice. Then David said to Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not been accustomed to them. So they took them off him. [40] Then he took his staff in his hand, and having chosen for himself five smooth stones out of the brook, he put them in the shepherd's scrip, which he kept for a purse, and with a sling in his hand, he went out to meet the man—the Philistine. [41] And the Philistine advanced and drew near to David, his armour-bearer with his shield preceding him, and the Philistine looked on.

[42] When Goliath saw David, He despised him exceedingly; for he was a mere youth, and was of a ruddy complexion with beautiful eyes. [43] And the Philistine said to David, Am I a dog, that thou shouldst come out against me with a stick, and with stones? [44] And David said, Nay, but worse than a dog. Upon which the Philistine cursed David by his gods. And when the Philistine said to David, Come hither to me, and I will give thy flesh to the birds of the air, and the beasts of the earth, [45] David said to the Philistine, Thou comest against me with a sword, and a spear, and a shield, but I am coming to thee with the name of the Lord God of Sabbaoth, of the army of Israel, which thou hast, this day, defied. [46] And the Lord will deliver thee this day into my hand, and I will kill thee, and cut off thy head, and give thy carcass, and the carcasses of the army of the Philistines this day, to the birds of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel;

[47] and that all this assembly may know that the Lord saveth not with a sword or a spear. For the battle is the Lord's, and the Lord will deliver you into our hands. [48] Then the Philistine arose and went to meet David.

[49] And David put his hand in the scrip, and took out a stone, and slinged it, and smote the Philistine on the forehead, and the stone pierced through the helmet, into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the ground. [50] So David vanquished the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him, and there was no sword in the hand of David. [51] And David ran, and stood upon him, and took his sword, and killed him, and cut off his head. And when the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled; [52] and the men of Israel, and Juda, arose, and shouted, and pursued them to the entrance of Geth, and to the gate of Askalon. And the wounded of the Philistines fell on the road to the gates, all the way to Geth, and even to Akkaron. [53] And when the men of Israel returned from pursuing the Philistines, they trampled down their camps. [54] And David took the head of the Philistine, and carried it to Jerusalem; but his arms he laid up in his tent.

[55] Now when Saul had seen David going out to meet the Philistine, he said to Abener the captain of the host, Whose son is this youth? and Abener said, As thy soul lives, O king, I know not. [56] And the king said, Ask thou whose son this youth is. [57] And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abener met him and brought him in before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. [58] And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, young man? And David said, The son of thy servant, Jessai of Bethlehem.

✣ CHAPTER XVIII ✣

AND it came to pass when he had finished speaking to Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit to the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. [2] And Saul took him in that day, and did not suffer him to return to his father's house. [3] And Jonathan and David made a covenant because he loved him as his own soul. [4] And Jonathan stripped himself of his upper garment, and gave it to David, and his mantle and even his sword and his bow, and his girdle. [5] And David went

whithersoever Saul sent him, and did wisely, and Saul set him over all the soldiers, and he was favoured in the sight of all the people, and also in the eyes of the servants of Saul.

[6] Now when the choirs of women came out from all the cities of Israel to meet David, dancing to timbrels, and singing songs of triumph, accompanied with cymbals, [7] and in responsive strains, [sang and] said,

Saul hath slain his thousands;
And David his ten thousands,

[8] the thing appeared evil in the eyes of Saul, because of this expression; and he said, The ten thousands they have ascribed to David; and to me they have ascribed thousands. And what more can he have but the kingdom? [9] And Saul eyed David from that day forward. [10] And it befell after that day that an evil spirit from God fell upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of his house. And David was playing on the harp with his hand, according to his daily custom. And Saul's spear was in his hand. [11] And Saul cast his spear and said, I will smite David even to the wall. But David escaped twice from his presence. [12] And Saul became afraid of David, [13] and removed him from about his person, and made him a captain over a thousand, and he went out and came in before the people.

[14] And David behaved wisely in all his ways, and the Lord was with him. [15] And when Saul saw with what great wisdom he conducted himself, he was afraid of him; [16] but all Israel and Juda loved David, because he went out and came in before the people.

[17] And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merob, I will give her to thee to wife, only be thou to me a mighty man and fight the wars of the Lord. And Saul said, Let not my hand be upon him, but the hand of the Philistines shall be upon him. [18] And David said to Saul, Who am I, and what is the life of my father's family in Israel, that I should be the king's son-in-law? [19] But it came to pass at the time when Saul's daughter Merob should have been given to David, that she was given to Israel the Mothulathite to wife. [20] And Melchol, the daughter of Saul, fell in love with David. When this was told Saul, it was well pleasing in his sight, [21] and Saul said, I will give her to him, that she may be a snare to him. Now the hand of the Philistines was against Saul, [22] therefore Saul gave orders to his servants, saying, Speak privately to David, and say, Behold the

king is well pleased with thee; and all his servants love thee, therefore thou must be the king's son-in-law.

[23] But when the servants of Saul rehearsed these words in the hearing of David, David said, Is it a light matter in your eyes to be son-in-law to a king? As for me, I am a man of humble condition, and not entitled to honour. [24] And when Saul's servants told him the words which David had spoken, [25] Saul said, Thus shall you say to David, The king desireth no other dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now Saul thought to throw him into the hands of the Philistines. [26] When Saul's servants told David these words, the condition on which he was to be the king's son-in-law, pleased David. [27] Therefore he arose and went with his men, and smote among the Philistines a hundred men, and brought their foreskins, and contracted to be the king's son-in-law, and he gave him his daughter Melchol to wife.

[28] But when Saul saw that the Lord was with David, and that all Israel loved him, [29] he still continued to fear David. [30] And the chief of the Philistines went forth; and it was seen from the success of their expedition that David acted wisely above all the servants of Saul; and his name was honoured exceedingly.

✣ CHAPTER XIX ✣

THEREFORE Saul spoke to his son Jonathan, and all his servants, to kill David. Now Jonathan, the son of Saul, loved David exceedingly; [2] therefore Jonathan told David, and said, Saul seeketh to kill thee, therefore be on thy guard till to-morrow morning, and hide thyself, and keep close, [3] and I will go out, and stand near my father in the field where thou art, and speak to my father about thee, and see what may be the matter, and tell thee. [4] So Jonathan spoke to his father in commendation of David, and said to him, Let not the king sin against thy servant David; for he hath not sinned against thee; and his services are very good. [5] For he hath put his life in his hands, and smitten the Philistines, and the Lord hath wrought a great deliverance, and all Israel have seen and rejoiced. Why then wilt thou sin against innocent blood by putting David to death without cause? [6] And Saul hearkened to the voice of Jonathan, and swore, saying, As the Lord liveth, he shall not be put to death. [7] There-

upon Jonathan called David, and told him all these words. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as heretofore.

[8] And as the war continued against Saul, David took courage and fought against the Philistines, and smote them with a very great slaughter, and they fled before him. [9] But the evil spirit from God came upon Saul when he was sitting in his house, with his spear in his hand, and while David's hands were engaged in playing, [10] Saul sought to strike the spear into David; but David darted from before him, and he struck the spear into the wall. As David had withdrawn, and escaped, [11] Saul sent messengers that night to David's house, to watch him, with an intent to put him to death in the morning.

But Melchol, David's wife, told him, and said, Unless thou save thy life this night, to-morrow thou wilt be put to death. [12] Then Melchol let David out through a window, and he departed, and fled, and escaped. [13] And Melchol took the cenotaphs, and laid them on the bed, and placed a goat skin pillow for his head, and covered them with a mantle. [14] So when Saul sent messengers to take David, they said he was sick. [15] Then Saul sent them for David, saying, Bring him to me on the bed, that I may put him to death. [16] And when the messengers came, behold! There were the cenotaphs on the bed, and a goat skin pillow for his head. [17] Whereupon Saul said to Melchol, Why hast thou thus deceived me, and sent away my enemy, so that he hath escaped? And Melchol said to Saul, He said, Let me go, else I will put thee to death.

[18] So David fled, and escaped, and went to Samuel, to Armathaim, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And Samuel went with David, and they made their abode at Navath in Rama. [19] And when it was told Saul, saying, Behold David is at Navath, in Rama, [20] Saul sent messengers to take David. But when they saw the assembly of the prophets, with Samuel, standing at the head of them, a Spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they prophesied. [21] When this was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And when Saul sent a third set of messengers, and they also prophesied, [22] he was exceedingly enraged, and went himself to Armathaim.

And when he came to the well of Alo, which is at Sephi, he inquired, and said, Where are Samuel and David? And they said, Behold at Navath, in Rama. [23] Thereupon he went thence to

Navath, in Rama, and a Spirit of God came upon him also, and he went on prophesying till he came to Navath, in Rama. [24] And having stripped off his upper garments, he prophesied before them, and lay uncovered that whole day, and the whole night. For this cause they said, Is Saul also among the prophets?

✣ CHAPTER XX ✣

AND David fled from Navath in Rama, and came to Jonathan, and said, What have I done? And what is my offense? And wherein have I sinned in the sight of thy father, that he seeketh my life? [2] And Jonathan said to him, God forbid! Thou must not die. Behold my father can do nothing, great or small, without telling me. Why then should he conceal from me such a thing as this? It is not so. [3] And David in reply to Jonathan, said, Thy father knoweth well, that I have found favour in thy sight, therefore he said, Jonathan must not know this. He will not consent. But as the Lord liveth, and thy soul liveth, it is as I said. There is but a step between me and death.

[4] Then Jonathan said to David, What doth thy soul desire? And, What shall I do for thee? [5] And David said to Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is the new moon. As for me, I will not sit down to eat. Thou shalt let me go, and I will hide myself in the field till evening. [6] And if thy father look and inquire for me, thou shalt say, David earnestly intreated me, that he might run to Bethlehem, his city, because there is an annual sacrifice there, for the whole community. [7] If he say, Very well, there is peace for thy servant. But if he answer thee sharply, be assured that this mischief is fully determined on by him. [8] Now thou must deal mercifully with thy servant, because thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the Lord with thee. If indeed there be iniquity in thy servant, put me to death thyself. Why shouldst thou in that case bring me to thy father? [9] And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee. For if I know certainly that this mischief is fully determined on by my father, to come upon thee, provided it be not against thy cities, I will tell thee.

[10] Then David said to Jonathan, Who shall tell me, if thy father hath answered roughly? [11] Whereupon Jonathan said to David, Come and stay in the field. So they both went out to the field. [12] Then Jonathan said to David, The Lord God of Israel knoweth, that I will, as occasion offereth, during the three days,

sound my father, and whether good or ill be determined in respect to David, I will send thee word into this field. [13] God do so to Jonathan, and more also, if I do not disclose the evils against thee, and send thee away that thou mayst go in peace. And the Lord be with thee as He hath been with my father; [14] provided that while I am alive, thou deal kindly with me, and, when I die, [15] thou withdraw not thy kindness from my house forever; and with this further proviso, that when the Lord removeth the enemies of David, every one [of them] from the face of the earth, the family of Jonathan be not sought for by the house of David, [16] may the Lord search out the enemies of David.

[17] And Jonathan repeated again his oath to David, for he loved the soul of one who loved him. [18] Then Jonathan said, To-morrow is new moon, therefore thou shalt hide thyself, that thy seat may be vacant; [19] and when thou hast done so for three days, thou shalt watch an opportunity, and come to this place, where thou mayst conceal thyself on that busy day, and thou shalt sit near that Ergab. [20] And I will come on the third day, and throw darts, taking aim at this Amattari. [21] And behold I will send a servant and say, Go, find me the dart. If I say to the servant, "Here, the dart is from thee, even here," pick it up. Come thou to me, for there is peace for thee. And the matter is over, as the Lord liveth. [22] But if I say to the lad, "Here, the dart is from thee there," Go thou away, for the Lord hath sent thee away. [23] Now touching the matter of which I and thou have spoken, behold the Lord is witness between me and thee forever.

[24] So David hid himself in the field, and when the new moon came, [25] the king came to the table to dine. And when he had seated himself as heretofore, on the seat by the wall, he faced Jonathan, and Abenner sat by Saul's side, but David's seat was vacant. [26] And on that day Saul said nothing, for he thought it was accidental—that being unclean he had not purified himself. [27] But on the morrow, the second day of the moon, when David's seat was vacant, Saul said to his son Jonathan, Why hath not the son of Jessai come to table yesterday and to-day? [28] And Jonathan answered Saul and said to him, David earnestly entreated me, that he might go to his city Bethlehem, [29] and said, Let me go, I entreat thee, for we have a sacrifice of our community in the city, and my brethren have sent for me. Now therefore if I have found favour in thy sight, let me, I pray thee,

go down and see my brethren. For this cause he hath not come to the king's table.

[30] Upon this Saul was greatly enraged at Jonathan, and said to him, Thou son of the perverse and rebellious! For do I not know that thou art an accomplice of the son of Jessai, to thy own shame, and the confusion of thy mother? [31] For as long as the son of Jessai liveth, thy kingdom will not be established. Now therefore send and seize that young man, for he shall surely die. [32] And when Jonathan in reply said to Saul, Why must he die? What hath he done? [33] Saul lifted up his spear against Jonathan, to put him to death. So Jonathan knew that his father was fully bent on this mischief, to slay David, [34] and started up from the table in great wrath, and did not eat bread the second day of the moon: for he was grieved for David, because his father was determinedly set against him.

[35] And when it was morning Jonathan went out to the field, as he had fixed by appointment with David, and a little boy with him. [36] And he said to the lad, Run, find for me the dart which I threw. And as the boy was running, he threw a dart, and it passed the other; [37] and when the boy came to the place where the dart lay which Jonathan had thrown, Jonathan cried with a loud voice after the boy, and said, There: the dart is from thee, even there. [38] Then Jonathan cried with a loud voice after the boy, saying, Haste with all speed. Tarry not. So when Jonathan's servant had picked up the darts, and brought them to his master [39] (Now the boy knew nothing, Jonathan and David only understood the matter) [40] Jonathan gave his weapons to the servant, and said to him, Go, return to the city.

[41] And when the servant was gone, David arose from the Argab, and fell on his face, and made obeisance to him three times. And when they had kissed each other, and wept over each other a great while, [42] Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have both sworn by the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord be a witness between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed, forever. Then David arose and departed, and Jonathan returned to the city.

✠ CHAPTER XXI ✠

NOW when David came to Nomba, to Abimelech the priest, Abimelech was astonished at meeting him, and said to him, Why

art thou alone, and nobody with thee? [2] Thereupon David said to the priest, The king hath given me to-day a business in charge, and said to me, Let none know the business on which I send thee, and with which I have charged thee; therefore I appointed my servants to meet me at the place called Faith of God Phellani Maemoni. [3] Now therefore hast thou five loaves at hand? Give me what thou hast ready. [4] And the priest in reply said to David, I have no common bread at hand. Because there is none but the holy bread; if thy servants have but kept themselves from women they may eat it.

[5] And David in answer to the priest, said to him, Of a truth we have kept ourselves from women these three days. When I set out on the journey, all the servants were purified (though the journey was on secular affairs) because they were to be holy this day, on account of my provision for it. [6] So Abimelech the priest gave him the presence loaves, because he had no other, but only those loaves which were taken from the presence of the Lord, that fresh bread might be put in their place on the day he took them. [7] Now there was there that day, near the Neessaran before the Lord, one of Saul's servants. His name was Doek, the Syrian, who tended Saul's asses. [8] Then David said to Abimelech, See if there be at hand a spear or a sword, for I did not bring my sword, nor my arms with me, because the king's business required haste. [9] And the priest said, Behold here is the sword of Goliath, the Philistine, whom thou didst slay in the valley of Ela. It is wrapped up in a garment. If thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no other besides that here. And David said, There is none like it, give it me.

And when he had given it to him, [10] David arose, and fled that day from the presence of Saul. And when David came to Angchus, king of Geth, [11] the servants of Angchus said to him, Is not this David the king of the land? Was it not of him the choirs of women sung their responsive song saying, Saul hath slain his thousands—and David his ten thousands. [12] And David treasured up these words in his mind, and was greatly afraid of Angchus king of Geth, [13] therefore he changed his countenance before him, and personated a character on that day, and beat as on a tympanum on the city gates, and scrabbled with his hands, and fell against the doors of the gate, and let his spittle run down on his beard. [14] Thereupon Angchus said to his servants, Behold, you see the man is epileptic! Why have you brought him to me? [15] Am I in want of epileptics, that you

should bring him to be taken with a fit before me? He shall not enter my house.

✦ CHAPTER XXII ✦

THEN David departed thence, and having escaped, he went to the cave Odollam. And when his brethren, and the house of his father heard it, they went down to him there. [2] And every one who was in distress, and every one in debt, and every one aggrieved in mind, collected to him, and he was their leader. So there were with him about four hundred men. [3] And from that place David went to Massephath of Moab, and said to the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, be with thee, till I know what God will do for me. [4] So he conciliated the favour of the king of Moab, and they dwelt with him all the time that David was at that fortress.

[5] And Gad the prophet said to David, Abide not in this fortress; depart and go to the land of Judea. Thereupon David set out, and came and took up his abode in the city Sarick. [6] When Saul heard that David and his men who were with him shewed themselves, (Now Saul had seated himself on the eminence below the cultivated ground at Rama, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants stood around him). [7] Saul said to his servants who attended him, Hearken, I pray you, ye sons of Benjamin! Can the son of Jessai really give every one of you fields, and vineyards, and make you all captains of hundreds, and captains of thousands, [8] that you all conspire against me; and there is not one who informed me when my son made a league with the son of Jessai; nor one of you who is sorry for me, or informeth me that my son hath stirred up my vassal against me to be my enemy, as is now the case?

[9] Then Doek the Syrian, who had the care of Saul's asses, answered and said, I saw the son of Jessai coming to Nomba, to Abimelech the son of Achitob, the priest; [10] and he inquired of God for him, and gave him victuals. He gave him also the sword of Goliath. [11] Upon this the king sent for Abimelech, son of Achitob, and all his father's sons, the priests at Nomba; and when they all came to the king, [12] Saul said, Hear now thou son of Achitob! And he said, Here I am. Speak, my lord. [13] Then Saul said to him, Why hast thou conspired against me, thou and the son of Jessai, that thou shouldst give him bread, and a sword,

and consult God for him to make him my enemy, as is now the case? [14] And Abimelech answered the king and said, Who among all thy servants was like David, in high trust, and the king's son-in-law, and thy prime minister, and highly honoured in thy house? [15] Have I now begun to consult God for him? No. Let not the king bring a charge against his servant, and against all my father's house. For thy servant knew nothing of all these things, less or more.

[16] Then Saul the king said, Thou shalt surely be put to death, both thou Abimelech, and all the house of thy father. [17] And the king said to the light infantry who stood before him, Go near and put to death the priests of the Lord, because their hand was with David; and because they knew that he was fleeing, and did not inform me. And when the servants of the king refused to lift their hands against the priests of the Lord, [18] the king said to Doek, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. Thereupon Doek, the Syrian, turned and slew the priests of the Lord that day, three hundred and five men, all wearing an ephod. [19] Then he smote Nomba the city of the priests, with the edge of the sword, both men and women, infant and suckling, with the cattle, and the asses, and the sheep.

[20] But one son of Abimelech, son of Achitob, escaped. His name was Abiathar, and he fled to David. [21] And when Abiathar told David that Saul had slain all the priests of the Lord, [22] David said to Abiathar, I might have known that day—that Doek the Syrian—that he would tell Saul—I am answerable for the lives of thy father's household. [23] Stay with me. Fear not. For wherever I provide a place for my own safety, I will provide also for thy safety; for thou hast been preserved to be with me.

✣ CHAPTER XXIII ✣

NOW when it was told David, saying, Behold the Philistines are making war on Keila: They are ravaging, and destroying the threshing floors, [2] David inquired of the Lord saying, Shall I go and smite the Philistines? And the Lord said, Go, and thou shalt make a slaughter among the Philistines and save Keila. [3] But David's men said to him, Behold we are in terror here in Judea; and how must it be if we go to Keila? Shall we go to be a prey to the Philistines? [4] Then David inquired again of the Lord, and the Lord answered him, and said to him, Arise and go

down to Keila; for I will deliver the Philistines into thy hands. [5] So David went with his men to Keila, and fought the Philistines and they fled before him, and he took their cattle, and made a great slaughter among them. So David saved the inhabitants of Keila.

[6] Now as Abiathar, son of Abimelech, had fled to David, he went down with him to Keila, having the ephod in his hand. [7] And when Saul was told that David was come to Keila, Saul said, God hath sold him into my hands; for he is shut up by coming into a city with gates and bars. [8] So Saul gave orders to all the people to go down for battle, to Keila, to take David and his men. [9] And David knew it; for Saul did not conceal his mischievous intention respecting him. Therefore David said to Abiathar the priest, Bring here the ephod of the Lord. [10] And David said, O Lord God of Israel, Thy servant hath heard that Saul seeketh to come against Keila to destroy the city on my account. [11] Will it be shut up? Or will Saul come down now as Thy servant hath heard? O Lord God of Israel tell Thy servant. [12] And the Lord said, It will be shut up. [13] Thereupon David arose, and his men with him, about three hundred, and departed out of Keila, and went wherever they could go. And when Saul was told that David had escaped from Keila, he forbore going.

[14] So David halted at Maserem, in the wilderness, at the straits, and fixed himself in the wilderness on mount Ziph, in that parched land. Though Saul continually sought David, yet the Lord did not deliver him into his hands. [15] Even when David saw that Saul was coming to seek him, when he was on the desert mountain in Kaina Ziph, [16] Jonathan, son of Saul, arose, and went to David at Kaina, and strengthened his confidence in the Lord, [17] and said to him, Fear not; for the hand of my father Saul cannot find thee; so that thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be second to thee, and Saul, my father, knoweth that this will be the case. [18] So they two made a covenant before the Lord, and David abode at Kaina, and Jonathan returned to his house.

[19] Then the Ziphites went up from the wilderness to Saul, on the mount, and said, Behold doth not David hide himself near us at Messara, at the straits by Kaina, on mount Echala, which is to the right of Jessamon? [20] Now therefore every thing answereth the king's desire to induce him to come down. Come down to us. He is shut into the king's hands. [21] Thereupon Saul said to them, Blessed are you of the Lord; for you have cared for me.

[22] Go, I pray you, and make ready, and examine his haunt, whether there be any trace of him there lately, where you mentioned. Perhaps he will practise wiles. [23] Take a view therefore, and know, and I will go down with you, and if he be in that country I will search him out among all the thousands of Juda. [24] So the Ziphites arose and went before Saul.

Now David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, westward, on the right of Jessamon. [25] And when Saul with his men went to seek him, and David was told, he went down to the rock which is in the wilderness of Maon; and when Saul heard, he pursued after David to the wilderness of Maon. [26] And Saul and his men marched on one side of the mountain, while David and his men were on the other side of the mountain. But David was protected in escaping from the presence of Saul. For while Saul and his men were encamping against David and his men, to take them, [27] a messenger came to Saul, and said, Haste and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land. [28] Whereupon Saul returned from pursuing David, and went to meet the Philistines. For this cause that place was called, The dividing rock. [29] Then David removed from that place, and took up his abode at the straits of Engaddi.

✣ CHAPTER XXIV ✣

AND when Saul returned from pursuing the Philistines, and was told by men, saying, David is in the wilderness of Engaddi, [2] he took with him three thousand men, selected out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men in front of Saddaiem. [3] And when he came to the sheepcots by the way side, where there was a cave, Saul went into it to prepare himself. Now David and his men had taken up their abode in the inner part of the cave. [4] So David's men said to him, Behold this is the day, which the Lord mentioned to thee, that He would deliver thine enemy into thy hands, that thou mayst do to him what seemeth good in thine eyes. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's cloak privily. [5] And after this David's heart smote him, because he had cut off the skirt of Saul's cloak.

[6] And David said to his men, The Lord forbid that I should do this thing to my lord, the anointed of the Lord, to lift up my hand against him; for he is the Lord's anointed. [7] So David prevailed on his men by these words, and did not permit them to

rise, and kill Saul. And when Saul arose and went on his way, [8] David went after him out of the cave. And David cried with a loud voice after Saul, and said, My lord, O king! And when Saul looked about behind him, David bowed down, with his face to the ground, and made obeisance to him.

[9] Then David said to Saul, Why dost thou hearken to the words of the people who say, Behold David seeketh thy life? [10] Behold this very day thine eyes have seen, how the Lord delivered thee to-day into my hands, in the cave, and I would not kill thee, but spared thee, and said, I will not lift up my hand against my lord, because he is the Lord's anointed. [11] Now behold here is the skirt of thy cloak in my hand. I cut off the skirt, but did not kill thee. Know, therefore, and see now that there is no wickedness in my hand—no impiety or disloyalty; nor have I sinned against thee, though thou huntest my life to take it. [12] The Lord judge between me and thee. And the Lord avenge thee on thyself. Let not my hand be upon thee. [13] According to the old proverb, From the wicked will proceed transgression. So let not my hand be upon thee. [14] And now, after whom art thou coming out, O king of Israel? And after whom art thou in pursuit? After a dead dog? Or after a flea? [15] The Lord be a judge, and a discerner of right, between me and thee. May the Lord see, and judge my cause, and deliver me out of thy hand!

[16] And when David had finished speaking these words to Saul, Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul raised his voice, and wept. [17] Then Saul said to David, Thou art more righteous than I; for thou hast returned me good; but I have returned thee evil. [18] Thou hast indeed proved to me this day the good thou hast done me; as the Lord delivered me this day into thy hands, and thou hast not slain me. [19] Now, because if any man find his enemy in distress, and send him away well, the Lord will reward him with good, [20] therefore now behold I know that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel will be established in thy hand. [21] Now therefore swear to me by the Lord, that thou wilt not destroy my seed after me; nor blot out my name from the house of my father. [22] So David swore to Saul, and Saul departed to his place, and David and his men went up to the straits of Messara.

CHAPTER XXV

NOW when Samuel died all Israel assembled, and bewailed him, and buried him at his house at Armathaim. Then David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Maon. [2] Now there was a man at Maon whose flocks were at Carmel. He was a very wealthy man. He had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats, and he was sheering his sheep at Carmel. [3] The man's name was Nabal, and his wife's name was Abigaia. His wife was a woman of good understanding, and very beautiful; but the man was morose, and ill-natured, and of a surly disposition.

[4] And when David heard in the wilderness that Nabal the Carmelite was sheering his flocks, [5] David sent ten young men, and said to the young men, Go up to Carmel and when you come to Nabal, salute him in my name and say thus— [6] Health and prosperity to thee, and thy house, and to all that thou hast. [7] Now behold I have heard, that thy shepherds who were with us in the wilderness are now shearing. We did not molest them, nor exact anything of them all the time they were at Carmel. Inquire of thy servants, and they will tell thee. [8] Let thy servants therefore find favour in thy sight, for we are come in a good time. Give, we pray thee, whatever thou canst conveniently to thy son David. [9] So the young men went and delivered the message, in David's name, to Nabal; in these very words. [10] Upon which Nabal started up, and in reply said to David's young men, Who is David? and who is the son of Jessai? There are nowadays many slaves who run away every one from his master; [11] and shall I take my bread, and my wine, and the flesh I have killed for my sheep shearers, and give them to men whom I know not whence they be?

[12] At this David's young men turned about, and came away, and having returned, they came and told David these words, [13] whereupon David said to his men, Gird on every man his sword. So there went up with David about four hundred men, and two hundred staid with the baggage. [14] Now one of his servants had told Abigaia, the wife of Nabal, saying, Behold, David sent messengers from the wilderness to salute our master; but he turned away from them. [15] Now those men were very kind to us. They never molested us, nor exacted anything from us, all the time we were with them. [16] And when we were in the fields, they were like a wall around us night and day, all the time we were near them, tending the flock. [17] Now therefore consider, and see what thou canst do: for there is mischief determined on against our master, and his household; but he is so perverse that there is no speaking to him.

[18] Upon this Abigaia hastened, and took two hundred loaves, and two vessels of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five ephahs of barley meal, and a gomer of dried raisins, and two hundred fig cakes, and laid them on asses, [19] and said to her servants, Go on before me, and behold I will come after you: but she did not tell her husband. [20] And it happened, that as she, mounted on her ass, was going down under the covert of the mountain, behold David and his men were coming down over against her; so she met them. [21] Now David had said, Surely for an unrighteous fellow have I guarded all that he had in the wilderness, and we have not ordered the taking of any thing belonging to him: but he hath rewarded me evil for good. [22] God do so to David, and more also, if by to-morrow morning I leave of all that belong to Nabal one man.

[23] And when Abigaia saw David, she hastened, and alighted from her ass, and fell on her face before David, and made obeisance to him on the ground, [24] at his feet, and said, On me, my lord, be my iniquity. Let thy servant, I beseech thee, speak in thine audience and hear the words of thy servant. [25] Let not my lord, I pray thee, set his heart against this perverse man. For as is his name so is he. His name is Nabal, and with him is folly. But I thy servant did not see my lord's servants whom thou didst send. [26] Now therefore, my lord, as the Lord liveth, and thy soul liveth, as the Lord hath withheld thee from coming to shed innocent blood, it was to save thy hand for thyself. Now therefore let all thine enemies and those who seek to hurt my lord be like Nabal. [27] And now accept this present, which thy servant hath brought for my lord, and give it to the young men who attend my lord. [28] Forgive, I beseech thee, what is amiss in thy servant.

Because the Lord will assuredly make for my lord a faithful house—because the Lord will fight the battle of my lord, therefore there must never be iniquity found in thee. [29] Though a man may rise up to pursue thee, and seek thy life, yet will the life of my lord be bound up in the bundle of life by the Lord God; but the life of thy enemies thou shalt sling out with a sling. [30] And when the Lord shall do for my lord all the good things which He hath spoken concerning thee, and hath made thee ruler over Israel, [31] thou my lord must not have the stain or guilt of having causelessly shed innocent blood. May the Lord therefore save

the hand of my lord for himself, and kindly dispose my lord, that thou mayst remember thy servant, to deal kindly by her.

[32] Thereupon David said to Abigaia, Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, who hath sent thee this day to meet me. [33] And blessed be thy conduct, and blessed thou who hast kept me back from coming to blood, that I might save my hand for myself. [34] For as the Lord God of Israel liveth, who hath this day withheld me from doing thee an injury, if thou hadst not hastened, and come to meet me, I had determined that by the morning light there should not be left to Nabal one man.

[35] Then David received at her hand all that she brought him, and said to her, Go up in peace to thy house. See, I have hearkened to thy voice from a personal regard to thee. [36] Then Abigaia went to Nabal, and behold he had an entertainment at his house like that of a king, and Nabal's heart was elated for he was very drunk, so she told him nothing less or more till the next morning. [37] But in the morning when Nabal had recovered from his wine, his wife told him all these things, and his heart was confounded, and he became like a stone. [38] And in about ten days the Lord smote Nabal, and he died. [39] And when David heard it, he said, Blessed be the Lord Who hath judged the cause of my reproach, out of the hand of Nabal, and hath preserved his servant from the hand of wicked men. The Lord hath turned the wickedness of Nabal on his own head.

Then David sent and spoke of Abigaia to take her for a wife; [40] and when David's servants came to Abigaia to Carmel, and spoke to her, saying, David hath sent us to thee to take thee to himself for a wife, [41] she arose, and bowed down to the ground on her face, and said, Behold thy servant is ready to be a house maid to wash the feet of thy servants. [42] Then Abigaia arose, and mounted her ass, and five maids accompanied her, and she went with David's servants, and became his wife. [43] Now David had taken Achinaam of Jezrael, and they were both his wives. [44] And Saul gave his daughter Melchol, David's wife, to Phalti, son of Amis, of Romma.

✣ CHAPTER XXVI ✣

AGAIN the Ziphites came from the wilderness to Saul, on the mount, and said, Behold, David is lurking with us on mount Echela, in front of Jessemon. [2] Thereupon Saul arose, and

went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having with him three thousand chosen men of Israel, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. [3] And Saul encamped on that eminence of Echela, which is in front of Jessemon, by the way side. Now David made his abode in that wilderness. So when David saw that Saul was coming after him, into the wilderness, [4] he sent out spies. And when he knew that Saul was come in force out of Keila, [5] David arose privily, and went to the place where Saul was sleeping. And Abenner, son of Ner, his captain general was there, and Saul was asleep in a palanquin, and the people were encamped around him.

[6] Now David addressing Abimelech the Chettite, and Abessa, son of Saruia, the brother of Joab, had said, Who will go with me into the camp to Saul? and Abessa said, I will go with thee. [7] So David went with Abessa, in among the people by night, and behold Saul lay fast asleep in a palanquin, and his lance was stuck in the ground at his head, and Abenner and his people lay around him. [8] Whereupon Abessa said to David, The Lord hath this day delivered thine enemy into thy hands, now therefore let me smite him with my spear, to the ground, at one stroke, and I will not repeat the blow. [9] But David said to Abessa, Thou must not humble him: for who can lift up his hand against the Lord's anointed, and be guiltless? [10] Then David said, As the Lord liveth, either the Lord will smite him, or his time shall come, and he will go down to battle and fall. [11] The Lord forbid that I should stretch forth my hand against the anointed of the Lord. Now therefore take, I pray thee, the spear from his pillow, and the cup of water, and let us go.

[12] So David took the lance, and the cup of water from his pillow, and went away; and there was none who saw, nor was there one who perceived, nor one who awaked. They were all fast asleep. For a deep sleep from the Lord had fallen upon them. [13] And when David had passed over to the other side, he stood on the top of the mountain, at a distance, and there was a great way between them, [14] and David called to the people, and spoke to Abenner, saying, Wilt thou not answer, Abenner,! And Abenner answered and said, Who art thou, who callest? [15] Then David said to Abenner, Art thou not a chief man? And who is like thee in Israel? Why then dost thou not guard thy lord the king? For one of the people went in to slay thy lord the king. [16] This thing which thou hast done is not good. As the Lord liveth, you who guard your lord the king—the anointed of the Lord, are

guilty of death; for see now, I pray thee, the king's lance, and the cup of water, where are they which were at his head?

[17] And when Saul knew David's voice, he said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, I am thy servant, my lord the king. [18] Moreover he said, Why doth my lord pursue after his servant? For wherein have I offended, or what iniquity is there found in me? [19] Now therefore let my lord the king hear the word of his servant. If God stirreth thee up against me, let thy sacrifice be fragrant: but if the sons of men; cursed be they before the Lord; for they have now driven me out from abiding securely in the inheritance of the Lord, saying, Go, serve other gods. [20] Now therefore, let not my blood fall on the land before the face of the Lord, because the king of Israel is come out to seek my life, as the night hawk pursueth on the mountains.

[21] Then Saul said, I have sinned. Return, my son David; for I will no more do thee harm; because my life hath been precious in thy sight, at the very time when I was led astray by folly, and egregiously mistaken.

[22] And David answered and said, Behold here is the king's lance; let one of the young men come over and take it. [23] The Lord will render to every one according to his righteousness, and his fidelity. As the Lord delivered thee this day into my hands, and I would not lay my hand on the Lord's anointed; [24] and behold as thy life was this day highly regarded in my eyes, so may my life be highly regarded in the sight of the Lord, and may He protect me! He indeed will deliver me out of all affliction. [25] Then Saul said to David, Blessed art thou, my son. Thou shalt surely perform exploits, and prevail. Then David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

✣ CHAPTER XXVII ✣

BUT David spoke in his heart, saying, I may one day fall into the hands of Saul. Is it not best for me to make my escape to the land of the Philistines, so that Saul may cease from seeking me in the borders of Israel? So shall I escape out of his hand. [2] So David arose, and the six hundred men with him, and went to Angchus, son of Ammach, king of Geth. [3] And David abode with Angchus, both he and his men, every one with his household, and David with his two wives, Achinaam the Jezraelitess, and Abigaia late the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. [4] And when Saul

was informed that David had fled to Geth, he did not proceed any more to seek him. [5] Now David had said to Angchus, If thy servant hath found favour in thy sight, let a place, I pray thee, be given me in one of thy cities, in the country, and I will settle there. For why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee? [6] So he gave him on that day Sekelak; for this cause Sekelak belongeth to the king of Juda to this day.

[7] Now the time that David had dwelt in the country of the Philistines was four months, [8] when David went up with his men, and they fell upon all the Geserites, and upon the Amelekites. (Now this country was inhabited by wandering hordes, excepting those who had fixed abodes from Gelampsur to the land of Egypt.) [9] And when he smote the land he saved neither man nor woman alive; but he took their flocks, and herds, and asses, and camels, and raiment, and returned, and came to Angchus. [10] And when Angchus said to David, Upon whom have you fallen? David said to Angchus, Towards the south of Judea, and towards the south of Jesmega, and towards the south of Kenezi. [11] But I saved neither man nor woman to bring them to Geth, saying, They must not carry tidings against us to Geth, and say, Such and such things doth David. And this was his custom all the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines. [12] And David was in high confidence with Angchus, who said, He is surely in great disgrace with his people in Israel, therefore he must be my servant forever.

✣ CHAPTER XXVIII ✣

NOW in those days when the Philistines were assembling in their camps to go out to war with Israel, Angchus said to David, Know assuredly that thou shalt go out with me to battle, both thou and thy men. [2] Whereupon David said to Angchus, Thus thou shalt now know what thy servant can do. And Angchus said to David, Thus will I make thee captain of my bodyguard during thy life. [3] Now Samuel was dead and all Israel had bewailed him, and buried him at Armathaim in his city. And Saul had driven from the land the belly speakers, and the diviners; [4] and the Philistines assembled, and came and encamped at Sonam; whereupon Saul assembled all Israel, and they encamped at Gelbua. [5] And when Saul saw the camp of the Philistines he was afraid, and his heart was exceedingly dismayed. [6] And Saul

inquired of the Lord; but the Lord did not answer him; neither by dreams, nor by manifestations, nor by prophets.

[7] Then Saul said to his servants, Seek out for me a woman who is a trance-speaker [*i.e.* who has a familiar spirit] and, I will go to her and consult her. And her servants said to him, Behold there is a woman, a trance-speaker, at Endor. [8] Thereupon Saul disguised himself, and put on other clothes, and went, he and two men with him. And they came to the woman by night, and said to her, Consult for me, I pray thee, the trance-speaker, and bring up for me him whom I shall mention to thee. [9] And the woman said to him, Behold thou knowest what Saul hath done; how he hath rooted out all the trance-speakers, and the diviners, out of the land; why then dost thou lay a trap for my life, to put me to death? [10] And Saul swore to her saying, As the Lord liveth, there shall no mischief befall thee on this account.

[11] Then the woman said, Whom shall I bring up for thee? And when he had said, Bring up Samuel for me, [12] the woman saw Samuel, and cried with a loud voice. And the woman said to Saul, Why hast thou deceived me? Thou indeed art Saul. [13] And the king said to her, Fear not. Tell me, Whom hast thou seen? And the woman said to him, I saw gods coming up out of the earth. [14] And he said to her, What didst thou discover? And she said to him, An erect man coming up out of the earth, and he had a mantle thrown around him. So Saul knew that this was Samuel, and he bowed down on his face to the ground, and made obeisance to him. [15] And Samuel said, Why hast thou troubled me, that I should come up? And Saul said, I am in great affliction. The Philistines are making war on me, and God hath departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by the agency of prophets, nor by dreams. Now therefore I have called thee, to let me know what I shall do.

[16] And Samuel said, Why dost thou ask me, seeing the Lord is departed from thee, and is with thy neighbour? [17] The Lord indeed hath done to thee as the Lord spoke by my agency. And the Lord will rend the kingdom out of thy hand, and give it to thy neighbour, even to David. [18] Because thou didst not hearken to the voice of the Lord, and didst not execute the fierceness of his wrath on Amelek, therefore the Lord hath done this thing to thee this day. [19] And the Lord will deliver Israel with thee into the hands of the Philistines, and to-morrow thou, and thy sons with thee, shall fall, and the Lord will deliver the army of Israel into the hand of the Philistines. [20] At this Saul shuddered,

and fell at his full length on the ground, and was struck with horror at the words of Samuel, and there was no more any strength in him, for he had not eaten bread that whole day, and that whole night.

[21] Then the woman came to Saul, and when she saw that he was in great trepidation, she said to him, Behold I pray thee, thy servant hath hearkened to thy voice. I put my life in my hand, and heard the words which thou didst speak to me; [22] now therefore, hearken, I pray thee, to the voice of thy servant, and let me set before thee a morsel of bread, and eat that thou mayst have strength; for thou art to travel. [23] And when he declined eating, his servants and the woman pressed him; so he hearkened to their voice, and arose from the ground, and sat on a seat. [24] Now the woman had a fatted calf in the house, so she hastened, and slew it, and she took flour, and mixed it, and baked unleavened cakes, [25] and set them before Saul and his servants. And when they had eaten, they arose and departed that night.

✣ CHAPTER XXIX ✣

THE Philistines had now assembled all their armies at Aphek, and Israel were encamped at Endor which is in Jezrael. [2] Now when the lords of the Philistines were on their march, at the head of their hundreds and thousands, and David and his men were marching in the rear with Angchus, [3] the lords of the Philistines said, Who are these marching here? And Angchus said to the generals of the Philistines, Who, but David the servant of Saul? He hath been long with us. This is the second year, and I have found no fault in him from the day he came to me to this day. [4] But the generals of the Philistines were offended at him, and said to him, Send this man away and let him return to his place where thou hast fixed him, and let him not go with us to battle, nor be let into the councils of the army. How can he reconcile himself to his master? Will it not be with the heads of these men? [5] Is not this the David of whom they sang the responsive song in choirs, saying, *Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands*?

[6] Then Angchus called David, and said to him, As the Lord liveth, Thou art good, and upright in my eyes, and so is thy going out and thy coming in with me in the army. Indeed I have not

found anything amiss in thee from the day of thy coming to me even to this day. But thou art not in favour with the lords. [7] Now therefore return, and go in peace, that thou mayst not give offense to the lords of the Philistines. [8] And David said to Angchus, What have I done to thee, and what hast thou found in thy servant from the day I came to thee to this day, that I may not go and fight the enemies of my lord the king?

[9] And Angchus replied to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, but the lords of the Philistines say, He shall not go with us to battle; [10] now therefore rise early to-morrow morning, thou and the servants of thy lord who have come with thee, and go to the place where I have fixed thee, and harbour not an evil thought in thy heart; for thou art good in my sight. Be up betimes for the march, and soon as you have light depart. [11] So David arose early, he and his men, to go and guard the land of the Philistines, while the Philistines went up to battle at Jezrael.

✣ CHAPTER XXX ✣

BUT when David and his men arrived at Sekelak, on the third day, Amelek had invaded the South, and Sekelak, and had smitten Sekelak. Though they had burned it with fire, [2] yet with regard to the women, and all who were in it, they had not slain a man, or a woman, small or great, but had taken them captive, and marched off. [3] So when David and his men came to the city, and saw that it was burned with fire, and that their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captive, [4] David and his men raised their voices, and wept till they had no more power to weep. [5] Now both David's wives were taken captive; both Achinaam the Jezraelitess, and Abigaia, the wife of Nabal, the Carmelite. [6] And David was in great distress, for the people talked of stoning him; for the soul of all the people was exasperated, every one for his sons, and his daughters. David, however, was strengthened by the Lord his God.

[7] And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Abimelech, Bring hither the ephod. [8] And David inquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I pursue this horde? Shall I overtake them? And He said to him, Pursue, for thou shalt overtake them and without fail rescue. [9] Then David set out, he and the six hundred men who were with him; and when they came to the brook Bosor, the reserve halted. [10] He pursued with four hundred men, and

two hundred, who halted on the bank of the brook Bosor, guarded the baggage. [11] And they found an Egyptian in the field, and took him, and brought him to David, and they gave him bread, and he ate, [12] and they gave him water to drink. Then they gave him a piece of fig cake, and when he had eaten, and his spirit was come to him; for he had not tasted bread, nor drank water for three days and three nights, [13] David said to him, To whom dost thou belong, and whence art thou?

And the Egyptian lad said, I am a servant of a man, an Amelekite. My master left me because I fell sick three days ago. [14] We made an invasion on the south of the Chelethites, and on those parts of Judea, and on the south of Chelub, and we burned Sekelak with fire. [15] Then David said to him, Wilt thou conduct me to this horde? And he said, Swear to me now by God, that thou wilt not put me to death nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will conduct thee to the horde. [16] So he conducted him thither, and behold they were spread abroad on the face of the whole land, eating and drinking, and celebrating a festival, for all the great spoil which they had taken from the country of the Philistines, and from the land of Judea. [17] And David came upon them, and smote them, from break of day till late in the evening, and part of the next day, so that not a man of them escaped, except four hundred young men, who mounted camels and fled. [18] And David recovered all that the Amelekites had taken. He recovered also his two wives. [19] There was none missing among them, small or great, nor any of the spoils, nor sons nor daughters, nor anything of what they had taken. David recovered all. [20] He took also all their flocks, and herds, and drove them before the spoils. And of this prey it was said, These are David's prey.

[21] And when David came to the two hundred that were left to follow David, and whom he had caused to halt by the brook Bosor, they came out to meet David, and to meet the people who were with him. But when David introduced them to the people, and they had saluted them; [22] all the turbulent and bad men among the warriors, who went with David, answered and said, Because they did not accompany us in the pursuit we will not give them any of the spoils which we have taken, save that everyone may take his wife and children. Let them take these and depart. [23] But David said, You must not do so, since the Lord hath given them to us and preserved us. The Lord indeed hath delivered into our hands this wandering horde, which came

against us, [24] who then will hearken to your words? For these are not less entitled to them than we are. For as is the share of him who goeth down to the battle, so shall be the share of him who guardeth the baggage. They shall all share alike. [25] So from that day forward this was the rule, and it became a statute, and an established custom in Israel even to this day.

[26] And when David came to Sekelak, he sent some of the spoils to the elders of Juda, and to his friends, saying, Here are some of the spoils of the enemies of the Lord [27] for those at Baithsur, and for those at South Rama, and for those at Gethor, [28] and for those at Aroer, and for those at Ammadi, and for those at Saphi, and for those at Esthie, [29] and for those at Geth, and for those at Kimath, and for those at Saphek, and for those at Themath, and for those at Carmel, [30] and for those in the cities of Jeremeel, and for those in the cities of the Kenezites, and for those at Jerimuth, and for those at Bersabee, and for those at Nomba, [31] and for those at Chebron, even all the places through which David and his men had passed.

CHAPTER XXXI

NOW when the Philistines attacked Israel, the men of Israel fled before the Philistines, and the wounded fell on the mountain Gelbua, [2] and the Philistines came to a close engagement with Saul and his sons, and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Aminadab, and Melchisa, sons of Saul. [3] And the battle pressed hard against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded under the breastbone, [4] whereupon Saul said to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and run me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and stab me, and insult me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was struck with horror. Therefore Saul took the sword, and fell on it. [5] And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he also fell upon his sword, and died with him. [6] Thus Saul, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, died on the same day in the same place. [7] And when the men of Israel who were on this side the vale, and they who were on the bank of the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled; and that Saul and his sons were dead, they left their cities, and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt therein.

[8] Now on the morrow when the Philistines came to strip the dead, they found Saul, and his three sons, fallen on the mountains

of Gelbua. [9] And they treated him scornfully, and stripped off his armour, and sent it to the land of the Philistines, proclaiming the good news all around to their idols, and to the people. [10] And they hung up his arms in the temple of Astarte, and fixed up his body on the wall of Baithsam. [11] But when the inhabitants of Jabis Galaad heard what the Philistines had done to Saul, [12] they arose, even all the men of valour, and marched the whole night, and took the body of Saul, and the body of Jonathan his son, from the wall of Baithsam, and carried them to Jabis and there burned them. [13] Then they took their bones, and buried them in the field at Jabis, and fasted seven days.

II. BASILEION (II. SAMUEL)

✣ CHAPTER I ✣

NOW after the death of Saul when David returned from the slaughter of the Amelekites, and had been at Sekelak two days, [2] behold there came a man, on the third day, from the camp—from the people of Saul—with his clothes rent and earth on his head; and when he came to David he fell on the ground, and made obeisance to him. [3] And David said to him, Whence comest thou? And he replied, I have escaped from the camp of Israel. [4] Thereupon David said to him, What is the news? Tell me. And when he said, The people fled from the battle, and many of the people have fallen, and died; Saul also is dead, and his son Jonathan; [5] David said to the young man who told him, How knowest thou that Saul and his son Jonathan are dead?

[6] And the young man who told him said, By accident I happened to be on mount Gelbua, and behold Saul was leaning on his spear; and lo! the chariots and horsemen were close upon him; [7] and when he looked back and saw me, he called me: and I said, Here I am. [8] Then he said to me, Who art thou? and I said, I am an Amelekite. [9] Then he said to me, Stand over me, I pray thee, and kill me; for I am seized with a gloomy horror, because all my life is in me. [10] So I went up to him and killed him, for I am sure he could not live after he fell; and I took the crown which was on his head, and the bracelet which was on his arm, and have brought them here to my lord.

[11] Then David took hold of his garments, and rent them, and all the men who were with him rent their garments, [12] and beat their breasts, and wept, and fasted till evening for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Juda, and for the house of Israel, because they had been smitten with the sword. [13] And David said to the young man who told him, Whence art thou? And he said, I am the son of a stranger—an Amelekite. [14] And David said to him, How couldst thou not be afraid to lift up thy hand to kill the Lord's anointed. [15] Then David called one of his young men and said, Go near and fall upon him. So he smote him that he died. [16] And David said to him, Thy blood be upon thy own head, for thy own mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the anointed of the Lord.

[17] Then David sung this funereal Ode over Saul, and over Jonathan his son, [18] and gave orders that the children of Juda should learn it. Behold it is written in the book [entitled] "Straight."

[19] Erect, O Israel, a monument for the dead—
For the slain on thy lofty mountains.
How are the mighty fallen!
[20] Proclaim not ye the news in Geth—
Tell it not as good news in the streets of Ascalon;
Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice—
Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised exult with joy.
[21] On you, mountains of Gelbua, let not dew descend—
On you, let there be no rain, nor fields of first fruit offerings!
For there the shield of the mighty was battered—
The shield of Saul. Was he not anointed with oil?
[22] From the blood of the wounded—
From the fat of the mighty,
The bow of Jonathan recoiled not empty—
The sword of Saul bended not in vain.
[23] Saul and Jonathan were beloved—
They were lovely and inseparable;
Comely in their life—
And in their death they were not divided.
Than eagles they were swifter—
And than lions more courageous.
[24] O daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
Who adorned your dress with scarlet—
Who put ornaments of gold on your apparel.
[25] How are the mighty fallen!
In the midst of the battle, Jonathan!
On thy lofty mountains slain!
[26] I mourn for thee, my brother Jonathan,
To me thou wast very lovely.
Thy love for me was wonderful—
Far surpassing the love of women.
[27] How are the mighty fallen!
And the weapons of war perished!

CHAPTER II

NOW after these things David inquired of the Lord saying, May I go up to one of the cities of Juda? And the Lord said to him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go? And He said, To Chebron. [2] So David went up to Chebron, with his two wives, Achinaam the Jezraelitess, and Abigaia, late the wife of Nabal, the Carmelite, [3] and the men who were with him, every one with his household, and they dwelt in the cities of Chebron. [4] And the men of Judea came, and anointed David there, to be king over the house of Juda.

And when they told David, saying, The men of Jabis Galaad have buried Saul, [5] David sent messengers to the leaders of Jabis Galaad, and said unto them, Blessed are ye of the Lord, because you have shewn this kindness for your lord; for Saul, the anointed of the Lord; and have buried him and his son Jonathan. [6] Now therefore may the Lord deal mercifully and truly with you! As for me I will recompense you for this kindness, because you have done this thing. [7] Now therefore let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant; for Saul your lord is dead, and the house of Juda have anointed me to be king over them.

[8] But Abenner, son of Ner, Saul's captain general, took Jebosthe, the son of Saul, and brought him from the camp to Manaem, [9] and made him king over Galaaditis, and over Thasiri, and over Jezrael, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. [10] Jebosthe the son of Saul, was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and when he had reigned two years, (except over the house of Juda who followed David; [11] now the time which David reigned at Chebron over the house of Juda was seven years and six months).

[12] Abenner, son of Ner, and the servants of Jebosthe, son of Saul, came out from Manaem to Gabaon; [13] and Joab, son of Saruia, and the servants of David went out from Chebron, and they met each other at the pool of Gabaon, and sat down one on one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. [14] And Abenner said to Joab, let the young men, I pray thee, arise and shew feats before us. And Joab said, let them arise. [15] Then there arose, and went over by number, twelve Benjaminites who were for Jebosthe, son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David; [16] and they seized, everyone with his hand, the head of his fellow, and plunged each his sword into his adversary's side, and fell together. So the name of that place was called, *Portion of ill designs.* It is near Gabaon.

[17] And the battle became very furious that day. And Abenner with the men of Israel, retreated before the servants of David. [18] Now there were there three sons of Saruia, Joab, and Abessa and Asael. And Asael was swift of foot as a wild roe. [19] And Asael pursued Abenner, and turned not aside to the right, nor to the left from following him. [20] And Abenner looked back and said, Art thou Asael? And he said, I am. [21] Then Abenner said to him, Turn thee to the right, or to the left, and lay hold on one of the young men, and take his armour. But Asael would not turn aside from following him. [22] And Abenner again said to Asael, Desist from following me, that I may not smite thee to the ground. For how then could I hold up my face to Joab? [23] And what do these things tend to? Return to thy brother Joab. But he would not desist. So Abenner smote him with a back stroke of his spear, into the loin, and the spear passed quite through him, and he fell there and died under him. And everyone who came to the place where Asael fell and died, stood still.

[24] But Joab and Abessa continued the pursuit after Abenner, and as the sun was setting they had got as far as the hill Amman, which is in front of Gai, on the way to the wilderness of Gabaon. [25] And the Benjaminites who followed Abenner crowded together, and having formed themselves into one body, they stood on the summit of a hill. [26] Then Abenner called to Joab, and said, Must the sword devour to a complete victory? Knowest thou not that in the last extremity it will be very bitter? How long shall it be ere thou command the people to return from pursuing our brethren? [27] Whereupon Joab said, As the Lord liveth, but for thy speech the people might, from the morning, have gone up every one from the pursuit of his brother. [28] Then Joab sounded a trumpet and the people halted, and did not pursue Israel, nor continue the battle longer. [29] And Abenner and his men bent their course homeward that whole night, and having crossed the Jordan and passed over the adjoining plain, they came to the camp.

[30] And when Joab returned from pursuing Abenner, and had assembled all the people, there were missing of David's servants nineteen men, including Asael. [31] But the servants of David had smitten of the children of Benjamin, even to Abenner's men, three hundred and sixty. [32] Then they took up Asael, and buried him in his father's tomb at Bethlehem. And Joab and the

men who were with him, marched all night, and arrived at Chebron by break of day.

✣ CHAPTER III ✣

THOUGH the war was lengthened out between the house of Saul and the house of David, yet the house of David grew stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul grew weaker and weaker. [2] For David had sons born to him in Chebron. His first-born was Amnon, the son of Achinaam, the Jezraelitess; [3] and his second, Daluia, the son of Abigaia, the Carmelite, and his third, Abessalom, the son of Maacha, a daughter of Tholmi, king of Gessir, [4] and his fourth, Ornia, the son of Aggith, and the fifth, Saphatia, the son of Abital, [5] and the sixth, Jetheraam, the son of Aigal, a wife of David. These were born to David at Chebron. [6] But while the war continued between the house of Saul and the house of David, Abenner got a mastery over the house of Saul.

[7] Now Saul had a concubine named Respha, a daughter of Jol. And Jebosthe the son of Saul, said to Abenner, Why hast thou gone in to my father's concubine? [8] For this Abenner was exceedingly enraged at Jebosthe, and said to him, Am I a dog's head? Have I now dealt kindly with the house of Saul, thy father, and with his brethren, and relations, and not gone over to the house of David, and dost thou question me now respecting an injury done to a woman? [9] God do so to Abenner and more also, if, as the Lord hath sworn to David, I do not do so to him, [10] to take the kingdom from the house of Saul, and set up the throne of David over Israel and over Juda, from Dan to Bersabee. [11] So Jebosthe could no more control Abenner in anything, because he was afraid of him.

[12] Then Abenner sent messengers to David at Thailam where he was, in all haste, saying, Make a covenant with me, and behold my hand shall be with thee, to bring over all the house of Israel to thee. [13] On which David said, Well, I will make a covenant with thee. But one thing I require of thee, and declare that thou shalt not see my face, unless thou bring Melchol the daughter of Saul, when thou comest to see me. [14] Then David sent messengers to Jebosthe, son of Saul, saying, Restore me my wife Melchol, whom I espoused at the price of a hundred foreskins of the Philistines. [15] And Jabosthe sent, and took her from her husband, from Phaltiel son of Sella; [16] and her husband came with her, weeping behind her, till they came to Barakim, Then Abenner said to him, Go, return. So he returned.

[17] And Abenner spoke to the elders of Israel, saying, Heretofore you sought to make David king over you; [18] now therefore do it; for the Lord hath spoken concerning David, saying, By the hand of My servant David I will save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. [19] Abenner spoke also in the ears of Benjamin. And Abenner came to Chebron, to communicate to David what seemed good in the sight of Israel, and in the sight of the house of Benjamin. [20] And when Abenner came to David at Chebron, and twenty men with him, David made an entertainment for Abenner, and the men with him. [21] Then Abenner said to David, Let me, I pray thee, arise and go, and I will assemble all Israel before my lord the king, and make a covenant with him, and thou shalt reign over all that thy heart desireth. So David dismissed Abenner, and he departed in peace.

[22] Now behold David's servants, and Joab, were returning from an expedition, and bringing with them a great spoil; and Abenner was not with David at Chebron, for David had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. [23] So when Joab and all his army arrived, and they told Joab, saying, Abenner, son of Ner, came to David, and he hath sent him away, and he has gone in peace, [24] Joab went to the king, and said, What is this thou hast done? Behold Abenner came to thee! Why then hast thou sent him away? And he is gone in peace? [25] Dost thou not know the wickedness of Abenner son of Ner—that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in—and to know all that thou art doing? [26] Then Joab went out from David, and sent messengers after Abenner, and they brought him back from the well of Seeiram, but David knew it not. [27] And when Abenner returned to Chebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak to him, and watching an opportunity, smote him there in the groin, and he died, for the blood of Asael the brother of Joab.

[28] And when David afterward heard, he said, Guiltless am I and my kingdom, before the Lord forever, from the blood of Abenner, son of Ner. [29] Let it fall on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house! And may there never be wanting of the house of Joab, a person afflicted with a gonorrhea, or a leprosy, or one leaning on a staff, or falling by the sword, or lacking bread! [30] Now Joab and his brother Abessa, bore a grudge against

Abenner, because he had slain their brother Asael in the battle at Gabaon.

[31] Then David said to Joab, and to all the people who were with him, Rend your garments and gird on sackcloth, and utter lamentations before Abenner. And king David walked after the bier, [32] and they buried Abenner at Chebron. And the king wept aloud over his grave, and all the people wept over Abenner. [33] And the king chanted a funeral song over Abenner, and said:

As dieth a criminal should Abenner die?
[34] Thy hands were not bound with chains;
Nor thy feet with fetters.
He did not bring thee forth as a criminal;
Before sons of wickedness thou hast fallen.

[35] Now all the people had been assembled to bewail him; and when all the people came to induce David to eat the funeral bread while it was yet day, David swore, saying, God do so to me and more also, if I taste bread, or anything else, till the sun is set. [36] And when the people knew this, they were well pleased with all that the king did before the people. [37] And all the people, and all Israel, that day perceived that the putting Abenner son of Ner to death, did not proceed from the king. [38] For the king said to his servants, Do you not know that a great leader hath this day fallen in Israel, [39] and that though I am a relation, and constituted a king, yet these sons of Saruia are too hard for me? The Lord retribute to the doer of evil according to his wickedness?

✣ CHAPTER IV ✣

WHEN Jebosthe, son of Saul, heard that Abenner, son of Ner, was dead at Chebron, his hands were enfeebled, and all the men of Israel were dismayed. [2] Now Jebosthe, son of Saul, had two captains of bands. The name of the one was Baana, and the name of the other Rechab. They were sons of Remmon, the Berothite, of the children of Benjamin, for Beroth had been assigned to the Benjaminites, [3] and the Berothites had fled to Gothaim, and have continued to sojourn there even to this day.

[4] And Jonathan, son of Saul, had a son, who was lame in both his feet. He was five years old when the news of Saul and of his son Jonathan came from Jezrael, and his nurse took him up and fled, and as she was hasting to carry him off, he happened to fall, and became lame, so he was called Memphibosthe.

[5] And the sons of Remmon, the Berothite, Rechab, and Baana, set out, and came in the heat of the day to the house of Jebosthe, while he was sleeping on his couch at noon. [6] Now behold the doorkeeper of his house had been cleaning wheat, and being drowsy, had fallen asleep. So Rechab and Baana, the brothers, escaped notice, [7] and went into the house, while Jebosthe was asleep on his couch in his bed chamber. And they smote him, and killed him, and cut off his head. And they took his head, and travelled all night, by the way leading westward, [8] and brought the head of Jebosthe to David at Chebron, and said to the king, Behold here is the head of Jebosthe, son of Saul, thine enemy, who sought thy life; but the Lord hath executed vengeance for our lord the king on his enemies as at this day—on Saul thine enemy, and on his seed.

[9] Whereupon David answered Rechab, and Baana his brother, the sons of Remmon, the Berothite, and said to them, As the Lord liveth who hath redeemed my soul from all affliction, [10] when one told me that Saul was dead, and thought himself a messenger of good news to me, I apprehended him, and slew him at Sekelak, though he thought himself entitled to a reward from me for his good news. [11] But now wicked men have slain a righteous person, in his house, upon his bed. Now therefore I will avenge his blood on you and cut you off from the earth. [12] Then David gave orders to his servants, and they instantly slew them, and cut off their hands, and their feet, and hanged them up by the pool of Chebron. And they buried the head of Jebosthe in the grave of Abenner, son of Ner.

✣ CHAPTER V ✣

THEN all the tribes of Israel came to David to Chebron and said to him, Behold we are thy bone and thy flesh. [2] Heretofore, while Saul was king over us, It was thou who didst lead out and bring in Israel; and the Lord said to thee, Thou shalt feed My people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over My people Israel. [3] And when all the elders of Israel came to David to Chebron, king David made a covenant with them at Chebron, before the Lord, and they anointed David to be king over all Israel.

[4] David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. [5] Seven years and six months he reigned at Chebron over Juda, and he reigned thirty-three years, over all Israel and Juda, at Jerusalem.

[6] When David and his men went to Jerusalem, to the Jebusites who inhabited that land, it was said to David, Thou shalt not come here; for the blind and the lame are opposed to it, saying, David shall not come here. [7] So when David took the fortress, Zion, the same is the city of David, [8] on that day David said, Whoever smiteth the Jebusites, let him also dispatch with a dagger those lame and those blind, even them who hate the soul of David: for this cause they say, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house of the Lord. [9] And David made his abode in the fort, so it was called the city of David. And David built the city, around the citadel and his own house. [10] And David advanced in prosperity, and grandeur, and the Lord Almighty was with him. [11] And Chiram, king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, with cedar timber, and carpenters, and masons, and they built a house for David.

[12] When David perceived that the Lord had prepared him to be king over Israel, and that his kingdom was exalted for the sake of His people Israel, [13] David took still more wives and concubines out of Jerusalem, after he came from Chebron. And David had still more sons and daughters born to him. [14] Now these are the names of those who were born to him in Jerusalem. Sammus, and Sobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, [15] and Ebear, and Elisue, and Naphek, and Jephies, [16] and Elisama, and Elidae, and Eliphalath, Samae, Jesibath, Nathan, Galamaan, Jebar, Theesus, Eliphalat, Naged, Naphek, Jonathan, Leasamus, Baalimath, Eliphaath.

[17] When the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and when David heard he went down to the fort. [18] And the Philistines came, and made an irruption into the valley of the Titans. [19] Whereupon David inquired of the Lord saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? Wilt thou deliver them into my hands? And the Lord said to David, Go up; for I will assuredly deliver the Philistines into thy hands. [20] So David went out through Upper breaks, and smote the Philistines there. Whereupon David said, The Lord broke through the Philistine enemies before me, as waters burst through mounds. For this cause the name of that place was called *Upper breaks*. [21] And there they left their gods; and David and the men who were with him took them.

[22] Again the Philistines proceeded to come up, and made another irruption into the valley of the Titans. [23] And when David inquired of the Lord, the Lord said, Thou shalt not go up

to meet them in front. Wheel about from them, and come upon them near Wailing. [24] And when thou hearest the sound of a rustling in the grove of Wailing, then thou shalt go down against them; for the Lord will then go out before thee, to smite in the battle of the Philistines. [25] And David did as the Lord commanded him, and smote the Philistines from Gabaon to the land of Gazera.

✣ CHAPTER VI ✣

AGAIN David assembled all the young men of Israel, about seventy thousand. [2] And David arose, and set out on his march, he and all the people with him, and some of the chiefs of Juda, to bring up thence the ark of God, which is called by the name of the Lord of hosts enthroned on the cherubims, which are on it. [3] And having put the ark of the Lord in a new car, they brought it from the house of Aminadab, who dwelt on the mount. And Oza, and his brothers the sons of Aminadab, led the car with the ark. [4] His brothers marched before the ark. [5] And David and the Israelites played on well-tuned instruments of music, accompanied with sons, and on harps and on lutes, and on tympani, and on cymbals, and on pipes.

[6] But when they came to the threshing floor of Nachor, Oza stretched forth his hand upon the ark of God to stay it, and took hold of it, because the young bull shook it. [7] And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Oza, and he smote him there, by the ark of the Lord, in the presence of God. [8] Now David was disheartened because the Lord had broke out upon Oza, and that place is to this day called Breach of Oza; [9] and David was afraid of the Lord that day, saying, How shall the ark of the Lord come to me? [10] So David was not willing that the ark of the covenant of the Lord should turn aside to him, into the city of David, and David caused it to turn aside to the house of Abeddara, the Gethite. [11] And the ark of the Lord abode in the house of Abeddara the Gethite three months, and the Lord blessed the whole house of Abeddara, and all belonging to him.

[12] And when they told king David saying, The Lord hath blessed the house of Abeddara, and all belonging to him, on account of the ark of God, David went and brought up the ark of the Lord out of the house of Abeddara, into the city of David, with rejoicing. [13] Now there were with him seven choirs carrying

the ark, and for a sacrifice a young bull and lambs. [14] And David played on well-tuned instruments of music before the Lord; and David having put on an unusual robe, [15] he, and all the house of Israel, brought up the ark of the Lord, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. [16] And as the ark was entering the city of David, Melchol the daughter of Saul looked out at a window, and saw king David dancing, and playing before the Lord, and despised him in her heart.

[17] So they brought the ark of the Lord, and when they had set it in its place, in the middle of the tabernacle, which David had erected for it, David offered whole burnt offerings before the Lord, and peace offerings. [18] And when David had made an end of offering the whole burnt offerings, and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of Hosts, [19] and distributed to all the people through the whole host of Israel, from Dan to Bersabee, both to the men and women, to everyone a piece of bread, and a piece of roasted meat, and a sweet cake baked in the pan. Then all the people departed, everyone to his house, [20] and David returned to salute his household.

And Melchol, the daughter of Saul, came out to meet David, and when she had saluted him, she said, How was the king of Israel glorified to-day in the eyes of his maid servants, disrobed as he was like one of the dancers! [21] Whereupon David said to Melchol, I will dance before the Lord. Blessed be the Lord, Who hath chosen me in preference to thy father, and in preference to all His house, to make me ruler over His people, over Israel. Wherefore I will play and dance before the Lord, [22] and I will again disrobe myself in the same manner, though I should be despicable in thy sight, and with the maidens, by whom thou hast intimated that I am not honoured. [23] Hence Melchol, the daughter of Saul, had no child to the day of her death.

✣ CHAPTER VII ✣

NOW when the king was settled in his house, and the Lord had given him rest on every side, from all his enemies round about, [2] the king said to Nathan the prophet, Behold I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth in the midst of the tabernacle. [3] Upon which Nathan said to the king, Whatever may be in thy heart, go and do; for the Lord is with thee. [4] But that night a word of the Lord came to Nathan, saying, [5] Go and

say to My servant David, Thus saith the Lord, Art not thou to build Me a house to dwell in? [6] Because I did not dwell in a house from the day I brought the children of Israel out of Egypt even to this day, but continued walking about in a temporary abode and in a tabernacle. [7] In all the places through which I passed with all Israel, did I ever speak to any tribe of Israel whom I commanded to feed My people Israel, and say, Why have you not built for Me a house of cedar?

[8] But now, thus shalt thou say to My servant David, Thus saith the Lord Almighty, I took thee from the sheepcot to be ruler over My people—over Israel; [9] and I have been with thee whithersoever thou didst go, and have destroyed all thine enemies from before thee, and made thee renowned according to the renown of the great men on the earth; [10] and I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and plant them, and they shall dwell by themselves, and shall no more be in trouble; nor shall a son of wickedness any more humble them as heretofore, [11] from the days I appointed judges over My people Israel: and I will give thee rest from all thine enemies, and the Lord will tell thee that thou art to build a house for Him.

[12] And it shall come to pass when thy days are fulfilled and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, that I will raise up after thee the seed of thee who shall spring from thy loins, and I will establish his kingdom. [13] He shall build a house for My name, and I will raise up again his throne forever. [14] I will be to him a father, and he shall be to Me a son. And when his iniquity shall come, I will correct him with a rod of men, and with scourges of the children of men, [15] but I will not withdraw My mercy from him as I withdrew it from them whom I removed from My presence. [16] His house and his kingdom shall be established forever before me and his throne shall be raised up again forever.

[17] According to all these words and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David. [18] Whereupon king David went in and sat down before the Lord, and said, Who am I, O Lord, my Lord! and what is my house that Thou hast loved me to such a degree! [19] Though I was contemptibly little before Thee, O Lord, my Lord! yet Thou hast spoken respecting the house of Thy servant for a great while to come. With regard to this law of the man, O Lord, my Lord! [20] what more shall David presume to say to Thee? Now then, Thou, O Lord, my Lord! knowest Thy servant, [21] and on account of Thy servant Thou hast done, and according to Thine own heart hast made all this greatness in order

to make known to Thy servant [22] with respect to the magnifying of Thee, O my Lord! that there is none like Thee, [23] and that there is not a god besides Thee among all that we have heard of with our ears. Moreover what other nation is there on the earth like Thy people Israel? How hath God gone before them to redeem a people for Himself—to make Thyself a name—to display majesty and an appearance of deity—to drive out from before Thy people, whom Thou hadst redeemed for Thyself out of Egypt, nations and wandering hordes! [24] Thou indeed preparedst for Thyself Thy people Israel to be a people forever, and Thou, O Lord! wast their God. [25] Now therefore, O my Lord, confirm the word which Thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant and his house, confirm it everlastingly, O Lord Almighty, O God of Israel. [26] And now as Thou hast spoken let Thy name be magnified forever.

[27] O Lord Almighty, O God of Israel, Thou hast made a revelation to Thy servant, saying, I am to build a house for Thee; therefore Thy servant hath found this disposition of his heart to make this prayer to Thee. [28] And now, O Lord, my Lord, Thou art God, and Thy words will be true, and Thou hast spoken these good things respecting Thy servant, [29] now then begin and bless the house of Thy servant, that it may continue forever before Thee. Since Thou O Lord, my Lord, hast spoken, therefore with Thy blessing, let the house of Thy servant be blessed, that it may continue forever.

✣ CHAPTER VIII ✣

AFTER this David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took the country, appurtenant to the cities, out of the hand of the Philistines. [2] David also smote Moab, and measured them with lines, having caused them to dwell in the country, and there were two lines to be put to death, and two lines to be saved alive. So Moab became servants to David, and brought him gifts. [3] David also smote Adraazar, son of Raab, king of Suba. As he was going to establish his authority over the river Euphrates, [4] David intercepted a thousand of his chariots, and seven thousand cavalry, and twenty thousand infantry; and David destroyed all the chariots, except one hundred which he reserved for himself. [5] And when Syria of Damascus came to assist Adraazar, king of Suba, David smote of the Syrians twenty-two thousand men, [6] and David placed a garrison in Syria at Damascus, and the Syrians

became servants to David and brought him gifts. So the Lord preserved David withersoever he went.

[7] And David took the breastplates of gold, which were on the servants of Adraazar, king of Suba, and brought them to Jerusalem. Now these were they which Susakim, king of Egypt, took when he came up against Jerusalem, in the days of Roboam, son of Solomon. [8] And from Metebak, and from the principal cities of Adraazar, king David took brass in great abundance, of which Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the lavers, and all the vessels of brass. [9] And when Thoou, the king of Emath, heard that David had smitten all the army of Adraazar, [10] Thoou sent his son Jedduram to king David to salute him courteously, and congratulate him for having fought Adraazar, and smitten him; for he was at enmity with Adraazar.

And Jedduram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass. [11] And king David dedicated these to the Lord, with the silver and the gold which he had dedicated out of all the cities which he had subdued— [12] out of Idumea and Moab, and the children of Ammon, and the Philistines, and Amelek, and the spoils of Adraazar, son of Raab, king of Suba. [13] Thus David made himself renowned. And when he returned, he smote of the Idumeans at Gebelim, to the number of eighteen thousand, [14] and placed garrisons in Idumea, throughout the whole extent of it. So all the Idumeans became servants to the king.

And the Lord preserved David withersoever he went. [15] And David reigned over all Israel. And David executed judgment and justice over all his people. [16] And Joab, son of Saruia, was at the head of the army, and Josaphat, son of Achilud, was recorder, [17] and Sadok, son of Achitob, and Achimelech, son of Abiathar, were priests; and Sasa was the scribe; [18] and Banaias, son of Jodae was counsellor; and the Chelethites, and the Phelethites, and David's sons, were the palace guards.

✣ CHAPTER IX ✣

AND David said, Is there any yet left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? [2] Now there was a servant of the house of Saul, whose name was Siba. So they called him to David. And the king said to him, Art thou Siba? And he said, I am thy servant. [3] Then the king said to

him, Is there any man yet left of the house of Saul, that I may treat him with all the kindness possible? And when Siba said to the king, There is still a son of Jonathan who is disabled in his feet, [4] the king said to Siba, Where is he? And Siba said to the king, Behold at the house of Machir, son of Amiel of Lodabar. [5] Thereupon king David sent for him from the house of Machir, son of Amiel of Lodabar. [6] And when Memphibosthe, son of Jonathan, son of Saul, was brought before king David, he fell on his face, and made obeisance to him. And when David said to him, Memphibosthe! He said, Here am I, thy servant. [7] Then David said to him, Fear not; for I will indeed deal kindly with thee, for Jonathan thy father's sake, and restore thee all the fields of Saul thy grandfather, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

[8] Upon which Memphibosthe bowed down, and said, Who am I, thy servant, that thou shouldst look on such a dead dog as I am? [9] Then the king called Siba, the servant of Saul, and said to him, All that belong to Saul and his house I have given to thy master's son. [10] Therefore work thou the land for him; both thou and thy sons, and thy servants; and thou shalt bring in provisions for thy master's son, that he may have bread to eat. And Memphibosthe, thy master's son, shall eat bread continually at my table. Now Siba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants. [11] And Siba said to the king, According to all that the king hath commanded his servant, so will thy servant do. So Memphibosthe ate at David's table, like one of the king's sons; [12] and Memphibosthe had a young son whose name was Micha; and all the family of the house of Siba were servants of Memphibosthe. [13] And Memphibosthe dwelt at Jerusalem, for he ate continually at the king's table, and was lame in both his feet.

✦ CHAPTER X ✦

NOW after this the king of the Ammonites died, and Annon his son reigned in his stead. [2] Whereupon David said, I will shew kindness to Annon, son of Naas, as his father shewed kindness to me. So David sent his servants to comfort him for the death of his father. But when David's servants came to the land of the Ammonites, [3] the chiefs of the children of Ammon said to Annon their lord, Is it to honour thy father in thy presence, that David hath sent thee comforters? Is it not rather that they may

examine the city and view it? It is indeed for the purpose of spying it, that David hath sent these servants of his to thee. [4] Upon this Annon took David's servants, and shaved their beards, and cut off one half of their upper garments, even up to the loins, and sent them away.

[5] And when David was informed touching his men, he sent to meet them, for the men had been greatly dishonoured, and the king said, Tarry at Jericho till your beards grow, and then return. [6] Now when the children of Ammon saw that David's people were dishonoured, they sent, and hired the Syrians of Baithraam, and the Syrians of Suba and Roob, twenty thousand infantry, and of the king of Amelek, a thousand men, and of Istob, twelve thousand men. [7] And when David heard it, he sent out Joab, and all the army, even all the mighty men. [8] And the children of Ammon came out and drew up for battle before the gate of the city; and the Syrians of Suba, and Roob, with Istob, and Amelek, were by themselves in the fields. [9] When Joab saw that there was a front of battle against him both before and behind, he made a draught from among all the youth of Israel, and set them in array against the Syrians, [10] and he committed the residue of the people to his brother Abessa; and they drew up in array against the children of Ammon.

[11] And Joab said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, you must come to my assistance; and if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, we will come to save thee. [12] Act manfully, and let us shew our courage for our people and for the cities of our God. And the Lord will do what is good in His sight. [13] Then Joab, and all his people with him, advanced to battle against the Syrians, and they fled before him. [14] And when the Ammonites saw that the Syrians fled, they also fled before Abessa, and entered the city. Whereupon Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. [15] Now when the Syrians saw that they had given way before Israel, they assembled together, [16] and Adraazar sent and collected the Syrians from the banks of the river Chalamak, and they came to Ailam, with Sobak, the commander in chief of Adraazar's army, at their head. [17] When this was told David, he assembled all Israel, and crossed the Jordan, and came to Ailam; and the Syrians drew up in array against David, and fought him. [18] But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David destroyed of Syria seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen. He smote also Sobak, the commander-in-chief of the army, so that he died there. [19] And when all the

kings who were vassals of Adraazar saw that they were smitten before Israel, they revolted, and joined Israel and served them. So Syria was intimidated from aiding the Ammonites any more.

✣ CHAPTER XI ✣

AND when the season of the year returned for kings to go out to battle, David sent out Joab, and all his servants with him, and all Israel, and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbath: but David abode at Jerusalem. [2] And it happened, that one afternoon, David arose from his couch, and walked on the roof of the king's house, and from the top of the house he saw a woman bathing, and she was very beautiful. [3] So David sent and sought out the woman, and one said, Is not this Bersabe, the daughter of Eliab, the wife of Ourias, the Chettite? [4] Whereupon David sent messengers, and took her, and went in unto her, and lay with her. And when she had purified herself from her uncleanness, she returned to her house. [5] And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, saying, I am with child. [6] Whereupon David sent to Joab, saying, Send Ourias the Chettite to me. So Joab sent Ourias to David. [7] And on his arrival, Ourias went directly to him. And when David had inquired of the welfare of Joab, and the welfare of the people, and the success of the war, [8] he said to Ourias, Go down to thy house and wash thy feet.

So Ourias departed from the king's house, and there was sent after him a portion of meat from the king. [9] But Ourias laid himself down to sleep at the king's gate, with the servants of his lord, and did not go down to his house. [10] And when they told David, saying, Ourias did not go down to his house, David said to Ourias, Art thou not come from a journey, why then didst thou not go down to thy house? [11] And Ourias said to David, The ark, and Israel, and Juda, dwell in tents, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord encamp on the ground, and shall I go down to my house to eat and drink, and lie with my wife? How can I do it? As thy soul liveth, I will do no such thing. [12] Then David said to Ourias, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will dismiss thee. So Ourias tarried at Jerusalem that day and the morrow. [13] And David invited him, and he ate and drank in his presence. But though he caused him to drink, and made

him drunk, yet he went out in the evening, to sleep on his bed with the king's servants, and did not go down to his house.

[14] And in the morning David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Ourias, [15] and in the letter he wrote, saying, Set Ourias in the front of the hottest battle, and retire from him, that he may be smitten and die.

[16] So in disposing the guards against the city, Joab stationed Ourias in the place where he knew there were men of valour. [17] And the men of the city sallied out, and fought with Joab, and some of the people of David's servants fell, and Ourias the Chettite died also. [18] Then Joab sent and told David all the circumstances of the battle, which were to be delivered verbally to the king. [19] And he gave a charge to the messenger, saying, When thou hast finished telling the king all the circumstances of the battle, [20] if it should happen that the king's anger rise, and he should say to thee, Why did you approach so near to the city to fight? Did you not know that they would shoot from the top of the wall? [21] Who smote Abimelech, son of Jerobaal, son of Ner? Did not a woman throw a piece of a millstone on him from the top of the wall, so that he died at Thamasi? Why did you approach the wall? Then thou shalt say, Thy servant Ourias, the Chettite, is also dead.

[22] So Joab's messenger went to Jerusalem to the king, and when he arrived and told David all that Joab mentioned to him—all the circumstances of the battle, David was inflamed with wrath against Joab, and said to the messenger, Why did you approach so near the city to fight? Did you not know that you would be smitten from the wall? Who smote Abimelech, son of Jerobaal? Did not a woman throw a millstone upon him from the wall, so that he died at Thamasi? Why did you approach so near the wall? [23] Then the messenger said to David, The men took courage against us, and sallied out upon us into the field, and when we continued our pursuit of them, even to the doors of the gate, [24] the archers from the wall shot at thy servants, so that some of the king's servants were slain, and thy servant Ourias, the Chettite, is dead also. [25] Thereupon David said to the messenger, Thus shalt thou say to Joab, Let not this be grievous in thy sight; for the sword devoureth sometimes on one side, and sometimes on the other. Make thy battle strong against the city, and block it up, and enclose it with strong works.

[26] Now when the wife of Ourias heard that Ourias her hus-

band was dead, she mourned for her husband. [27] And when her mourning was over, David sent and brought her to his house, and she became his wife, and bore him a son.

CHAPTER XII

BUT the deed which David had done appeared evil in the sight of the Lord; therefore the Lord sent Nathan, the prophet, to David. And when he came to David he said to him, There were two men in the same city. The one was rich, and the other poor. [2] The rich man had flocks and herds in great abundance, [3] but the poor man had only one little ewe lamb, which he bought, and nourished, and fed: and it had grown up with him and his children in the same house. It ate of his bread, and drank of his cup, and slept in his bosom, and was to him like a daughter. [4] And there came a traveller to the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flocks, or of his own herds, to entertain the stranger—the wayfaring man who had come to him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man who came to him.

[5] And David was inflamed with indignation against the man to a great degree, and said to Nathan, As the Lord liveth, the man who hath done this is guilty of death, [6] and shall make sevenfold restitution for the lamb, because he hath done such a deed and had no compassion. [7] Whereupon Nathan said to David, Thou art the man who hath done this. Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: I anointed thee to be king over Israel, and it was I Who delivered thee out of the hand of Saul, [8] and gave thee the house of thy master, and thy master's wives into thy bosom. I gave thee also the house of Israel and Juda, and if this had not been enough, I would have added still more. [9] Why then hast thou despised the word of the Lord, to do evil in His sight? Thou hast slain Ourias, the Chettite, with the sword, and taken his wife to be thy wife. Thou hast indeed slain him with the sword of the Ammonites. [10] Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house. Because thou hast despised Me, and taken the wife of Ourias, the Chettite, to be thy wife, [11] therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold I will raise up evils against thee out of thy own house; and I will take thy wives before thy eyes, and give them to thy neighbour, and he will lie with thy wives in the face of the sun. [12] Thou indeed didst act secretly; but I will do this thing in the sight of all Israel, and in the face of yonder sun.

[13] Then David said to Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said to David, The Lord hath put away thy sin. Thou shalt not die. [14] But because thou hast by this deed given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, therefore thy son who is born to thee shall surely die. [15] Then Nathan went to his house, and the Lord struck the child which the wife of Ourias, the Chettite, bore to David. And while it was sick [16] David besought God for the child, and fasted and went in and lay on the ground. [17] And when the elders of his house came to raise him from the ground, he would not consent, nor would he eat bread with them. [18] And on the seventh day the child died. And David's servants were afraid to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, Behold while the child was still living we spoke to him, but he would not hearken to our voice, how then must it affect him when we tell him, The child is dead!

[19] But when David perceived that his servants were whispering, he conjectured that the child was dead, therefore David said to his servants, Is the child dead? And when they said, He is dead, [20] David arose, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his clothes, and went into the house of God, and worshipped Him. Then he went to his own house, and called for bread to eat. And when they had set bread before him, and he had eaten, [21] his servants said to him, What is this that thou hast done for the child? While it was still living, thou didst fast, and weep, and kept thyself awake; but soon as the child is dead, thou hast risen up, and eaten, and drank. [22] And David said, While the child was still alive, I fasted and wept, because I said, Who knoweth but the Lord may have compassion on me, and the child may live? [23] But now it is dead, why then should I fast? Can I bring it back again? I shall go to it; but it will never return to me.

[24] Then David comforted his wife Bersabe, and went in unto her; and she conceived, and bore a son, and called his name Solomon. And the Lord loved him, [25] and sent by the ministry of Nathan, the prophet, and called his name Jeddedi, that is, *For the sake of the Lord.*

[26] Now Joab had fought at Rabbath of the Ammonites, and taken the royal city. [27] Wherefore Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have had a battle at Rabbath, and have taken the city of waters; [28] now therefore assemble the rest of the people, and encamp against the city, and take it, lest I take the city, and it be called after my name. [29] So David assembled

all the people, and went to Rabbath, and fought against it and took it. [30] And he took the crown of Molchom, their king, from his head. Now the weight of it was a talent of gold, with precious stones, and it was set on David's head. [31] And he brought out the spoils of the city in great abundance, and he brought out the people who were in it, and put them to the saw, and to iron crows, and to pick axes of iron, and distributed them through brick yards. And when he had done the same to all the cities of the Ammonites, David, and all the people, returned to Jerusalem.

✣ CHAPTER XIII ✣

AFTER this, Abessalom, a son of David, having a very beautiful sister whose name was Themar, Amnon, the son of David, fell in love with her. [2] And Amnon was so distressed that he pined away on account of Themar his sister, for she was a virgin, and it appeared monstrous in the eyes of Amnon to have anything to do with her. [3] Now Amnon had a companion whose name was Jonadab. He was the son of Samaa, the brother of David. And Jonadab was a man of great subtilty; [4] and he said to him, What is the matter with thee, son of the king, that thou art so languishing for some time past? Why dost thou not tell me? And Amnon said to him, I am in love with Themar, the sister of my brother Abessalom. [5] Upon this Jonadab said to him, Take to thy bed, and feign thyself sick, and when thy father cometh to see thee say to him, I pray thee, let Themar my sister come to me, and feed me; and let her prepare the victuals in my sight, that I may see, and eat out of her hands. [6] So Amnon went to bed, and feigned himself sick: and when the king came to see him, Amnon said to the king, I pray thee let Themar my sister come to me, and make a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat out of her hands. [7] And David sent to the house to Themar, and said, Go, I pray thee, to thy brother's house, and prepare something for him to eat.

[8] Accordingly Themar went to the house of Amnon, her brother, and he was a-bed; and she took the dough, and kneaded it, and made it into cakes before his eyes, and stewed them, [9] and she took the pan and poured them out before him, but he would not eat. [10] Then Amnon said, Go out every man from me. And when everyone was gone out from him, Amnon said to Themar, Bring the victuals into the chamber that I may eat out of thy hand. So Themar took the cakes she had made and carried

them to her brother Amnon into the bedchamber. [11] But when she brought them to him, that he might eat, he took hold of her and said to her, Come, lie with me, my sister. [12] And she said to him, No, my brother, thou must not dishonour me; for such a thing ought not to be done in Israel. Thou must not commit such folly. [13] As for me where could I hide my dishonour? And with regard to thyself, thou wouldst be like one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, speak I pray thee to the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

[14] But Amnon would not hearken to her, but overpowered her by force, and dishonoured her. And when he had lain with her, [15] Amnon hated her with an exceeding great hatred; so that the hatred with which he hated her, was greater than the love with which he had loved her, and his last wickedness was greater than the first. And Amnon said to her, Arise and begone. [16] Whereupon Themar said to him, To send me thus away is adding a still greater injury to that which thou hast already done me. But Amnon would not hearken to her voice, [17] but called his servant who superintended his house, and said to him, Send away, I pray thee, this one from me, out of doors, and shut the door after her. [18] Now she had on an embroidered robe; for such was the dress which the king's daughters wore, who were virgins. So when the servant led her out, and shut the door after her, [19] Themar took ashes, and put them on her head, and tore in pieces the embroidered robe which she had on, and putting her hands on her head, she went on crying. [20] And Abessalom her brother said to her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? Now therefore, my sister, hold thy peace. Because he is thy brother, thou must not mention this matter. So Themar abode as a widow in the house of her brother Abessalom.

[21] Though king David heard all these things, and was very angry, yet he would not grieve the spirit of his son Amnon, because he loved him as being his first-born. [22] As for Abessalom he spoke not a word to Amnon, good or bad, for he hated Amnon for having dishonoured his sister Themar.

[23] Now about two years after this Abessalom had sheep shearers at Belasor, in the borders of Ephraim; and Abessalom invited all the king's sons. [24] And Abessalom went to the king, and said, Behold they are shearing thy servant's sheep, let the king I pray thee, and his servants, go with thy servant. [25] But the king said to Abessalom, No, my son. We must not all go; for we must not overburden thee. When he had pressed him, and he

would not consent to go, but blessed him; [26] then Abessalom said to him, If not; let my brother Amnon, I pray thee, go with us. And the king said, Why should he go with thee? [27] But Abessalom pressed him, so he sent with him Amnon, and all the king's sons. And Abessalom made a banquet like that of the king.

[28] And Abessalom gave a charge to his servants saying, Observe when the heart of Amnon is elated with wine, and I say to you, Smite Amnon; then put him to death. Be not afraid, for it is I who command you. Acquit yourselves like men, and be sons of valour. [29] And when the servants of Abessalom had done to Amnon as Abessalom had commanded them, all the king's sons arose, and mounted every man his mule, and fled. [30] And while they were on the road, the report came to David saying, Abessalom hath slain all the king's sons—there is not one of them left. [31] Thereupon the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the ground, and all his servants stood around him, with their clothes rent. [32] And Jonadab, son of Samaa, David's brother, addressing him said, Let not my lord the king suppose that he hath slain all the young men, the king's sons, for Amnon only is dead—for he hath been continually in the mouth of Abessalom from the day he dishonoured his sister Themar. [33] Now therefore let not the king lay this to heart, saying, All the king's sons are dead; for there is none dead but only Amnon; [34] and Abessalom hath made his escape.

Then the servant who stood sentinel raised his eyes, and looked, and lo, many people were coming down the side of the mountain by the way behind him, whereupon the sentinel came, and told the king, saying, I have seen many people coming by the way of Oronen, from the side of the mountain. [35] And Jonadab said to the king, Behold the king's sons are near at hand. It is as thy servant said. [36] And just as he had finished speaking, behold the king's sons came, and they raised their voice, and wept, and the king also, and all his servants, wept bitterly. [37] And Abessalom fled, and went to Tholmi, son of Emiud, king of Gedsur, to the land of Chamaachad. And king David mourned for his son all that year.

[38] Now when Abessalom, who had left his country, and gone to Gedsur, had been there three years, [39] king David was mollified so as to long for Abessalom, for he was comforted with respect to Amnon, seeing he was dead.

✦ CHAPTER XIV ✦

SO when Joab, son of Saruia, perceived that the king's heart was set upon Abessalom, [2] he sent to Thekoe, and brought thence a wise woman, and said to her, Feign thyself, I pray thee, to be a mourner, and put on mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be like a woman mourning for one who hath been long dead: [3] and thou shalt go to the king, and speak to him in this manner—So Joab put words in her mouth. [4] And when the woman of Thekoe came to the king, she fell on her face on the ground, and made obeisance to him, and said, Save, O king! save! [5] And the king said to her, What is the matter with thee? To which she replied, I am a wretched woman, a widow. My husband died. [6] And thy servant had two sons, and they quarrelled in the field, and there was none to part them, and one of them smote the other—his brother, and killed him. [7] And behold the whole family is risen up against thy servant, and say, Deliver up him who smote his brother, that we may put him to death, for the life of his brother whom he hath slain; for we will cut him off though he be your heir. Thus will they quench my coal, which is left, so that there will not be left to my husband a remnant, or a name, on the face of the earth.

[8] Thereupon the king said to the woman, Go in peace to thy house, and I will give orders concerning thee. [9] And the woman of Thekoe said to the king, Upon me, O my lord the king, be the iniquity, and upon my father's house; and let the king and his throne be guiltless! [10] Then the king said, Let who will speak to thee, bring him to me, and he shall no more touch him. [11] And she said, Let the king, I pray thee, make mention of the Lord his God, that though avengers of blood be multiplied to destroy, they shall not destroy my son. Whereupon he said, As the Lord liveth, there shall not a hair of thy son's head fall to the ground.

[12] Then the woman said, Let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word to my lord the king, and he said, Speak. [13] And the woman said, Why hast thou come to such a determination against the people of God? Or is that word, that the king would not recall his own exile, a kind of trespass from the mouth of the king? [14] Because we must surely die, and be like water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again—and God can take away life when He is determined to remove an outcast from Him; [15] now therefore in respect to the matter about which I

came to speak to my lord the king, Because the people will see me, therefore thy servant will say, Pray speak to my lord the king; perhaps the king will grant the request of his servant. [16] Because the king will hear, let him deliver his servant out of the hand of the man who seeketh to remove me and my son from the inheritance of the Lord. [17] Then the woman said, Let the word of my lord the king be, I pray, for a sacrifice; for since my lord the king is an angel of God to discern what is good and what is bad, surely the Lord thy God must be with thee.

[18] Then the king answered and said to the woman, Conceal not from me I pray thee, the thing which I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Pray let my lord the king speak. [19] And the king said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in this whole business? And the woman said to the king, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, there is no turning to the right, nor to the left, from all that my lord the king hath spoken; for thy servant Joab commanded me, and he himself put all these words in the mouth of thy servant, [20] that this case might wear the appearance of the thing which thy servant Joab wished to have done. But my lord is wise as an angel of God, to know all the things on the earth.

[21] Then the king said to Joab, Behold I have done for thee according to this thy state of the case; bring back the young man, Abessalom. [22] Upon which Joab fell on his face to the ground, and made obeisance, and blessed the king. And Joab said, Now thy servant knoweth that I have found favour in thy sight, my lord the king, because my lord the king hath granted the suit of his servant. [23] Then Joab arose and went to Gedsur, and brought Abessalom to Jerusalem. [24] And the king said, Let him return to his house, and not see my face. So Abessalom returned to his house, and did not see the king's face.

[25] Now in all Israel there was not a man so very comely as Abessalom. From the sole of his foot, to the crown of his head, there was not a blemish in him. [26] When he polled his head, and at the beginning of every year he had it polled, because the hair was burthensome to him, and when he polled it he weighed the hair of his head, and it weighed two hundred shekels according to the royal shekel. [27] And to Abessalom there were born three sons and one daughter. The name of his daughter was Themar. She was a very beautiful woman.

[28] And when Abessalom had dwelt two years at Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face, [29] Abessalom sent for Joab that he might send him to the king, but he declined coming to him.

And when he had sent a second time, and he declined coming, [30] Abessalom said to his servants, See, the portion of land in the field adjoining mine is Joab's, and he hath barley there. Go and set it on fire. And when Abessalom's servants set the field on fire, the servants of Joab came to him with their clothes rent, and said, Abessalom's servants have burned the field with fire. [31] Thereupon Joab arose, and went to Abessalom, and said to him, Why have thy servants set my field on fire? [32] And Abessalom said to Joab, Behold I sent to thee, saying, Come here that I may send thee to the king, saying, Why have I come from Gedsur? It was better for me to be there, as I have not yet seen the king's face. If indeed there be wickedness in me, put me to death.

[33] Then Joab went to the king, and delivered him this message, and he sent for Abessalom, and Abessalom went to the king, and made obeisance to him, and prostrated himself on the ground before him, and the king kissed him.

✣ CHAPTER XV ✣

AND after this, Abessalom procured for himself chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him. [2] And Abessalom rose early in the morning, and took his stand at the place where the road turned off to the gate. And when any man who had a controversy came to the king for judgment, Abessalom called to him, and said, Of what city art thou? And when he said, Thy servant is of such a one of the tribes of Israel, [3] Abessalom said to him, Behold thy cause is good, and easily determined, but there is none appointed by the king to hear thee. [4] Then would Abessalom say, O that they would make me a judge in the land! In that case if any man had a defense to make, or a suit to prosecute, and would come to me, I would do him justice. [5] And when any man came to make obeisance to him, he stretched forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him. [6] In this manner Abessalom acted to all Israel who were coming to the king for judgment, so that Abessalom won the hearts of the men of Israel.

[7] And at the end of forty years Abessalom said to his father, Let me I pray thee go and pay my vows at Chebron, which I vowed to the Lord. For when I dwelt at Gedsur, in Syria, [8] thy servant vowed a vow, saying, If the Lord will bring me back to Jerusalem, I will serve the Lord. [9] And the king said to him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Chebron. [10] Now Abessalom had sent

spies through all the tribes of Israel, saying, When you hear the sound of the trumpet, then say, Abessalom is king in Chebron. [11] And there went with Abessalom two hundred chosen men out of Jerusalem. They indeed went in their simplicity, for they knew nothing. [12] And Abessalom sent for Achitophel, the Thekonite, the counsellor of David, from his own city, namely, from Gola, while he was sacrificing. So the conspiracy became strong, and the people who came, and they were many, were with Abessalom.

[13] And there came a message to David, saying, The heart of the men of Israel is gone after Abessalom. [14] Upon this David said to all his servants who were with him at Jerusalem, Arise and let us flee, for there is no safety for us on account of Abessalom. Make haste to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and throw the blame on us, when he shall smite the city with the edge of the sword. [15] And the king's servants said to the king, Whatever our lord the king chooseth, behold we thy servants are ready to do. [16] So the king and all his household, set out on foot, and the king left ten of his concubines to keep the house. [17] And when the king, with all his servants, on foot, had gone out, they halted at the farthest house, and all his servants passed on by him, namely, all the Chelethites, and all the Phelethites, and they halted near the olive yard, in the wilderness. [18] And all the people passed by near him.

Now all that were around him—all the nobles, and all the warriors, were six hundred men, and while these stood by him, all the Chelethites, and all the Phelethites, and all the Gethites—the six hundred men who had come on foot from Geth, marched on before the king. [19] And the king said to Ethi, the Gethite, Why shouldst thou go with us? Return and dwell with the king; for thou art a stranger, and hast come as an exile from thy own place. [20] As thou art come but yesterday, shall I to-day cause thee to move with us, and change thy abode? As for me, I will go where I can; but return thou and take back thy brethren with thee; and the Lord will deal mercifully and truly with thee. [21] And Ethi answered the king, and said, As the Lord liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, whithersoever my lord goeth, whether to death or to life, there shall thy servant be. [22] Whereupon the king said to Ethi, Come and march with me. So Ethi, the Gethite, marched on with the king, and all his servants, and all the multitude who were with him.

[23] And all the country wept with a loud voice, while all the

people were crossing the brook Kedron. And when the king had crossed the brook Kedron, all the people, and the king, continued their march by the way to the wilderness. [24] Now behold Sadok, and all the Levites, were with him, carrying the ark of the covenant of the Lord from Baithar. And they set down the ark of God, and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done coming out of the city. [25] Then the king said to Sadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city. If I find favour in the sight of the Lord, He will bring me back, and shew me it and its comeliness. [26] But if He should say, I have no pleasure in thee, behold here am I. Let Him do to me as seemeth good in His sight. [27] Then the king said to Sadok, the priest, See! thou returnest to the city in peace; and Achimaas, thy son, and Jonathan, the son of Abiathar —your two sons are with you. [28] See! I will encamp at Araboth of the wilderness, until a message come from you to give me intelligence. [29] So Sadok and Abiathar carried back the ark of God to Jerusalem, and it abode there.

[30] And David went up by the ascent of the olive orchards, weeping as he went up, and having his head covered, and walking barefoot. And all the people who were with him covered, every one, his head, and went up weeping as they went. [31] And when it was told David that Achitophel was among the conspirators with Abessalom, David said, Confound, I beseech Thee, O Lord my God, the counsel of Achitophel. [32] And David continued his march till he came to Ros, where he worshipped God. And behold Chousi, an old companion of David, met him there, with his clothes rent, and earth on his head.

[33] And David said to him, If thou go with me, thou wilt be a burden to me: [34] but if thou return to the city, and wilt say to Abessalom, Thy brothers are gone, and the king thy father is gone, and hath left me behind, now therefore, I am thy servant, O king, Let me live, I have been thy father's servant hitherto, but now I am thy servant: thou mayst baffle for me the counsel of Achitophel. [35] And behold there are there with thee, Sadok and Abiathar, the priests, so that whatever thou mayst hear from the king's household thou wilt tell to Sadok and Abiathar, the priests. [36] And behold they have there with them their two sons Achimaas, son of Sadok, and Jonathan, son of Abiathar, so that by them you can send to me everything you may hear. [37] Accordingly, Chousi, David's companion, came to the city, just as Abessalom was entering Jerusalem.

✣ CHAPTER XVI ✣

AND when David had marched on a little way from Ros, behold Siba, the servant of Memphibosthe, came out to meet him with a couple of asses saddled, and on them two hundred loaves of bread, and a hundred clusters of dried grapes, and a hundred bunches of dates, and a nebel of wine. [2] And the king said to Siba, What meanest thou by these? To which Siba replied, The asses are for the king's family to ride on, and the loaves and the dates for the young men to eat, and the wine for such as are faint in the wilderness, to drink. [3] Then the king said, But where is thy master's son? And Siba said to the king, Behold he abideth in Jerusalem; for he said, Now will the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. [4] Thereupon the king said to Siba, Behold all that belong to Memphibosthe are thine. And Siba having bowed down said, Let me find favour in thy sight, O my lord the king.

[5] And when king David was going to Baurim, behold there came out thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Semei, son of Gera. [6] He came out, cursing David as he came, and throwing stones at David, and at all the servants of king David. Now all the people, even all the mighty men, were on the right and left of the king. [7] And in this manner Semei expressed himself when he cursed him, Out! Out! thou man of blood! thou miscreant! [8] The Lord hath retorted on thee all the blood of the house of Saul. Because thou hast reigned in his stead, therefore the Lord hath delivered the kingdom into the hands of Abessalom thy son. And behold thou art in distress, because thou art a bloody man. [9] Whereupon Abessa, son of Saruia, said to the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Let me go over, and I will take off his head.

[10] But the king said, What is it to me and you, O sons of Saruia? Let him alone, and let him curse on; for the Lord hath told him to curse David, and who shall say Why hast thou done so? [11] Then David said to Abessa, and to all his servants, Behold my own son, who is descended from my loins, seeketh my life, and how much more then may this Jeminite do it! Let him curse, for the Lord hath bidden him. [12] Perhaps the Lord may look on my affliction, and return me good for his cursing this day. [13] So David and all his men proceeded on their march, and Semei went along the side of the mountain near him, cursing as

he went, and throwing stones from the side of it, and casting up dust. [14] And when the king arrived, and all the people with him, being fatigued, they refreshed themselves there.

[15] Now Abessalom and all Israel had come to Jerusalem, and Achitophel with him. [16] And when Chousi, the old companion of David, came to Abessalom, Chousi said to Abessalom, God save the king! [17] Whereupon Abessalom said to Chousi, Is this thy kindness for thy friend? Why hast thou not gone with thy friend? [18] And Chousi said to Abessalom, shall I not follow him whom the Lord hath chosen, and this His people—even all Israel? For Him I will be; and with Him I will abide. [19] And in the next place whom should I serve? Must it not be before his son? As I have served before thy father, so will I be before thee. [20] Then Abessalom said to Achitophel, Consult among yourselves what we shall do. [21] Thereupon Achitophel said to Abessalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, whom he hath left to keep his house; and all Israel will hear that thou hast dishonoured thy father, and the hands of all who are with thee will be strengthened. [22] So they fixed up a tent for Abessalom on the top of the house, and Abessalom went in unto his father's concubines, in the sight of all Israel. [23] Now the advice which Achitophel gave in those first days, was as if one had consulted the oracle of God. Such was every advice of Achitophel both with David and with Abessalom.

✣ CHAPTER XVII ✣

THEN Achitophel said to Abessalom, Let me, I pray thee, choose out for myself twelve thousand men; and I will arise and pursue David this very night. [2] And I will come upon him while he is weary, and weak-handed, and surprise him; so that all the people who are with him will flee. And I will smite the king alone, [3] and bring all the people back to thee, as a bride returneth to her husband. Thou seekest only the life of one man, therefore all the people may be at peace. [4] Though this reasoning seemed good in the sight of Abessalom, and in the sight of all the elders of Israel, [5] yet Abessalom said, Call, I pray you, Chousi, the Arachite, and let us hear also what he saith.

[6] And when Chousi came to Abessalom, Abessalom spoke to him saying, In this manner Achitophel has spoken; shall we do as he adviseth? If not, speak thou. [7] Upon this Chousi said to Abessalom, The counsel which Achitophel hath given, is, for this

once, not good. [8] Thou thyself, said Chousi, knowest thy father and his men, that they are very brave, and chafed in their minds like a bear bereaved of her whelps in the fields; or like a wild boar in the plain. And thy father is a man of war, and will not let the people rest. [9] For behold he is now hid in one of the mountains, or in some secure place, and it shall be that when he shall sally out on them at the first, everyone who heareth will say, There hath been a slaughter among them who follow Abessalom: [10] in which case the son of valour himself, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, will assuredly be dismayed. For all Israel know that thy father is a mighty man, and that they who are with him are sons of valour. [11] This therefore is the counsel which I would give; Let all Israel be gathered to thee, from Dan to Bersabee, like the sand which is on the seashore for multitude; and let thy presence go forth in the midst of them. [12] And when we shall come upon him in one of the places where we may find him, we will encamp around him as the dew falleth on the ground. And we will not leave with him or the men who are with him so much as one man. [13] And if he be shut up in any city, all Israel will take ropes to that city, and we will drag it into the ditch, so that there shall not be left so much as a stone.

[14] And Abessalom, and all Israel, said: The counsel of Chousi, the Arachite, is better than the counsel of Achitophel. For the Lord had determined to defeat the counsel of Achitophel, which was good, that the Lord might bring upon Abessalom all the consequent evils.

[15] Then Chousi, the Arachite, said to Sadok, and Abiathar, the priests, Thus and thus did Achitophel advise Abessalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus I have counselled. [16] Now therefore send speedily, and tell David and say, Lodge not tonight at Araboth of the wilderness, but cross with all speed. Perhaps he may prevail with the king and all the people who are with him. [17] Now Jonathan and Achimaas had taken their station at the fountain Rogel, and a girl went out, and gave them intelligence, and they went and told David, for they might not be seen entering the city. [18] But a servant saw them and told Abessalom. Now they two had set out with speed, and got to the house of a man at Bakurim, who had a well in his court, and they went down into it, [19] and the woman took and spread a covering over the mouth of the well, and laid thereon balls of dough to dry; so that the thing was not known.

[20] And when the servants of Abessalom came to the woman, into the house and said, Where are Achimaas and Jonathan? The woman said, They went a little while ago over the water. And when they had sought, but did not find them, they returned to Jerusalem. [21] And when they were gone, Achimaas and Jonathan came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said to him, Arise and cross the water with all speed: for thus hath Achitophel counselled concerning you. [22] Whereupon David arose, and the people who were with him, and they crossed the Jordan till the morning light, till there was not one left, who had not crossed the Jordan. [23] Now when Achitophel saw that his advice was not taken, he saddled his ass, and arose, and went to his house to his own city, and having given orders to his household he strangled himself, and died, and was buried in his father's tomb.

[24] And David continued his march to Manaim, and Abessalom crossed the Jordan, he and all Israel with him. [25] Now Abessalom had set Amessai over the army in the room of Joab. Amessai was the son of a man whose name was Jether. He was a Jezraelite, and had married Abigaia, a daughter of Naas, and a sister of Saruia, the mother of Joab. [26] And all Israel with Abessalom encamped in the land of Galaad.

[27] Now when David came to Manaim, Ovesbi, son of Naas, of Rabbath of the Ammonites, and Machir, son of Amiel of Lodabar, and Berzelli, the Galaadite of Rogellim, [28] brought ten beds of double tapestry, and ten kettles and vessels of earthenware, and wheat, and barley, and fine flour, and meal, and beans, and lentils, [29] and honey, and butter, and sheep, and curdled milk of kine, and presented them to David, and to the people who were with him, to eat. For they said, The people must be hungry and weary in the wilderness.

✣ CHAPTER XVIII ✣

AND when David had reviewed the people who were with him, and set over them captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, [2] he sent forth the people, one third under the command of Joab; and one third under the command of Abessa, the son of Saruia, and brother of Joab, and one third under the command of Ethi, the Gethite. And David said to the people, I myself will go out with you. [3] But they said, Thou must not go out. For if we should flee they will pay no regard to us; for if one half

of us should die, they will not care for us: for thou art worth ten thousand of us. Now therefore it is best that thou shouldst be in the city to succour and help us. [4] And the king said, Whatever seemeth best in your eyes I will do. So the king stood by the side of the gate, and when all the people were marching out by hundreds, and by thousands, [5] the king gave a charge to Joab, and to Abessa, and to Ethi, saying, Spare, for my sake, the young man Abessalom. And all the people heard the king giving this charge to all the commanders respecting Abessalom. [6] And all the people went out to the forest, in front of Israel, and the battle was fought in the forest of Ephraim, [7] and Israel there gave way before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter that day, to the amount of twenty thousand men. [8] For the battle was there scattered over the whole face of the ground, and the forest devoured more of the people than the sword destroyed that day.

[9] And as Abessalom was advancing to meet the servants of David, being mounted on his mule, his mule entered the thickest copse of that great oak forest, and his head got entangled among the oaks so that he was suspended between heaven and earth, and the mule went from under him. [10] And a man saw him, and told Joab, and said, Behold I saw Abessalom hanging among the oaks. [11] Whereupon Joab said to the man who told him, And behold thou sawest! Why didst thou not smite him there to the ground; and I would have given thee ten pieces of silver, and a girdle? [12] And the man said, As I live, though I might have a thousand shekels of silver weighed into my hands, I would not lay my hands on the king's son. For in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abessa, and Ethi, saying, Spare, for my sake, the young man Abessalom; [13] touch not his life. Now nothing can be hid from the king. Even thou thyself wouldst stand aloof.

[14] And Joab said, I myself will in this case, set the example. I will not boggle so in thy sight. Then Joab took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through Abessalom's heart, while he was still alive in the heart of the forest. [15] And when the ten young men, who carried Joab's arms, had surrounded and smitten Abessalom, and put him to death, [16] Joab sounded the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing Israel; for Joab had mercy on the people. [17] And he took Abessalom, and threw him into a great chasm in the forest, into the great pit, and piled over him a great heap of stones. And all Israel fled every man to his tent. [18] Now Abessalom had, in his life time, undertaken and erected

for himself a monument in which he was to have been buried. So he erected this monument to supply the place of that in the king's dale, because, said he, he hath no son to keep up the remembrance of his name. And he called that monument, The hand of Abessalom, which name it retaineth to this day.

[19] Then Achimaas, son of Sadok, said, Let me, I pray thee, run and tell the king good news, That the Lord hath delivered him out of the hand of his enemies. [20] But Joab said to him, Thou wilt not be the messenger of good news to-day. At another time thou shalt carry good news. But this day thou canst not be the messenger of good news, because the king's son is dead. [21] Then Joab said to Chousi, Run and tell the king what thou hast seen. Whereupon Chousi bowed to Joab and set out. [22] And Achimaas, son of Sadok, applied again, and said to Joab, Grant me leave that I also may run after Chousi. And Joab said, Why art thou so earnest to run, my son? Come, there is no good news worth thy going. [23] And he said, But what if I can run? Then Joab said to him, Run. So Achimaas ran by the way leading to Kechar, and passed Chousi.

[24] Now David was sitting between the two gates, and the watchman went up to the top of the gate, to the wall, and raising his eyes he looked and behold there was a man in his view running alone. [25] So the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is good news in his mouth. While he was advancing, and coming near, [26] the watchman saw another man running, whereupon the watchman cried to the gate, and said, Behold there is another man running alone. And the king said, He also is a messenger of good news. [27] And the watchman said, I see the running of the foremost is like the running of Achimaas, son of Sadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and must therefore come with good news. [28] Then Achimaas cried aloud, and said to the king, All is well. And when he had made obeisance to the king, with his face to the ground, he said, Blessed be the Lord thy God, who hath delivered up the men who lifted their hands against my lord the king.

[29] Then the king said, Is the young man Abessalom safe? And Achimaas said, I saw a great crowd when Joab the king's servant despatched thy servant, but I did not know what was there. [30] Then the king said, Turn aside, and stand here. And when he turned aside, and took his station, [31] behold Chousi came, and said to the king, Good news to my lord the king; for the Lord hath this day delivered thee out of the hand of all who

rose up against thee. [32] And the king said to Chousi, Is the young man Abessalom safe? And Chousi said, May all the enemies of my lord the king, and all who have risen against him for evil, be as that young man. [33] At this the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber, over the gate, and wept. And as he was going up he thus expressed himself, Oh, my son, Abessalom! Oh! my son! my son Abessalom! O that they had slain me instead of thee—that I had died in thy stead! Oh Abessalom! my son! my son!

✣ CHAPTER XIX ✣

WHEN they told Joab the news, saying, Behold the king is weeping, and mourning for Abessalom, [2] so that the joy of the day is turned into sorrow to all the people (For the people that day heard it said, that the king was in grief for his son, [3] therefore the people were stealing into the city that day, as people do who are ashamed, when they flee in battle, [4] and the king hid his face), therefore when the king cried with a loud voice saying, Oh! my son Abessalom! Oh! Abessalom my son!

[5] Joab went to the king, into the house, and said, Thou hast this day put to shame the faces of all thy servants, who have this day delivered thee, and saved the lives of thy sons, and the lives of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and thy concubines; [6] by thy loving those who hate thee, and hating those who love thee. Thou hast indeed this day declared, that thou regardest neither thy officers, nor thy servants; for I am now convinced, that if Abessalom were alive, and we were now all dead, then all would be right in thine eyes. [7] Now therefore arise, and go out, and speak affectionately to thy servants; for I have sworn by the Lord, that if thou go not out immediately, there will not a man lodge with thee this night. And be assured that this will be worse for thee than all the evil that hath befallen thee, from thy youth even till now. [8] Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And when all the people proclaimed the news, saying, Behold the king is sitting in the gate, then all the people entered the gate, in the presence of the king.

[9] Now when all Israel had fled, every man to his tent, all the people throughout all the tribes of Israel began to condemn themselves, saying, King David delivered us from all our enemies. Though he delivered us out of the hands of the Philistines, yet he

hath now fled from the land, and from his kingdom, and from Abessalom. [10] But Abessalom whom we anointed over us is dead in battle, now therefore, why are you silent about bringing the king back?

When this saying of all Israel came to the king, [11] king David sent to Sadok, and to Abiathar, the priests, saying, Speak to the elders of Juda, and say, Why are you the last to bring the king back to his house? The speech indeed of all Israel is come to the king, that he should return to his house. [12] You are my brethren; you are my bones, and my flesh. Why are you the last to bring the king back to his house? [13] And to Amessai you shall say, Art not thou my bone and my flesh? Now therefore, God do so to me and more also, if thou shalt not be captain general of the army before me continually, in the room of Joab. [14] So when he had turned the heart of Juda, like that of one man, they sent to the king, saying, Return thou and all thy servants. [15] So the king set out on his return, and came to the Jordan. And the men of Juda came to Galgala, to go and meet the king, and conduct him over the Jordan.

[16] And Semei, son of Gera, the Jeminite, of Baurim, hastened and came down with the men of Juda, to meet king David; [17] and with him were a thousand men from Benjamin, and Siba, the servant of the house of Saul, with his fifteen sons, and his twenty servants, and they acted as guides across the Jordan, before the king, and performed the service of bringing the king over. [18] And when the raft went over to bring the king's household, and to do what was right in his sight, Semei, son of Gera fell on his face before the king, while he was crossing the Jordan, [19] and said to the king, Let not my lord, I pray thee, impute to me my transgression; nor call to remembrance what thy servant did perversely, on the day when my lord went out of Jerusalem, that the king should lay it to heart. [20] Because thy servant was conscious that he had sinned, therefore behold I am come, the first of all Israel, and of the house of Joseph, in coming down to meet my lord the king.

[21] To this Abessa, son of Saruia, answered and said, Shall not Semei be put to death, because he cursed the anointed of the Lord? [22] But David said, What have you to do with me, ye sons of Saruia, that you are now laying snares for me? There shall not a man of Israel be this day put to death. For I do not yet know whether I am king over Israel. [23] Then the king said to Semei, Thou shalt not die. And the king swore to him.

[24] Memphibosthe also, the grandson of Saul, came down to meet the king. Now he had not dressed his feet, nor pared his nails, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king went away, to the day he returned, in peace. [25] And when he came to Jerusalem, and waited on the king, and the king said to him, Why didst thou not go with me, Memphibosthe? [26] Memphibosthe said to the king, O my lord the king, my servant deceived me. For thy servant said to him, Saddle me the ass, that I may mount thereon and go with the king. (For thy servant is lame.) [27] But he acted deceitfully with thy servant, before my lord the king. But my lord the king is as an angel of God. Do therefore what is good in thy sight. [28] For all my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king, yet thou didst set thy servant among them who eat at thy table. What right then have I to cry any more to the king? [29] And the king said to him, What need of more words. I have said, Thou and Siba shall divide the fields. [30] Whereupon Memphibosthe said to the king, Nay, let him take all, seeing my lord the king is returned to his house in peace.

[31] Berzelli, the Galaadite, also came down from Rogellim, and crossed the Jordan with the king, to convoy him over the Jordan. [32] Now Berzelli was a very old man, being then eighty years of age, and he had supplied the king and his household with provisions at Manaim, for he was a very wealthy man. [33] When the king said to Berzelli, Thou shalt come over with me, that I may nourish thy old age with me at Jerusalem; [34] Berzelli said to the king, How many can the days of the years of my life be, that I should go with the king to Jerusalem? [35] I am now eighty years of age. Can I distinguish between good and evil? Can thy servant any more relish what I eat or drink? Or can I any more hear the voice of singing men or singing women? Why then should thy servant be a burthen to my lord the king? [36] Thy servant will go a little way across the Jordan with the king; but why should the king make me such a recompence? [37] Let thy servant, I pray thee, stay, that I may die in my own city, near the tomb of my father and mother. And behold thy servant Chamaam shall go over with my lord the king. Do to him what is good in thy sight. [38] And the king said, Let Chamaam come over with me, and I will do for him what is good in my sight, and whatever thou requirest of me, I will do for thee.

[39] Now all the people had crossed the Jordan, and when the king had crossed, he kissed Berzelli, and bade him farewell, and

he returned to his place; [40] and the king proceeded on to Galgala, and Chamaam went with him.

Now when all the tribe of Juda, and about half of the people of Israel, were advancing with the king, [41] behold all Israel came to the king, and said to the king, Why have our brethren, the men of Juda, stolen thee away, and brought the king and his household over the Jordan? Are all the men of David indeed with him? [42] And all the men of Juda answered the men of Israel, and said, Because the king is near of kin to us, why should you be so angry at this matter? Have we eaten at the king's cost? Or hath he given us any gifts, or borne any burthen for us? [43] And the men of Israel answered the men of Juda, and said, We have ten votes for the king, and we are elder than you, therefore we have more interest in David than you. Why then have you affronted us, and why was not our opinion taken before that of Juda, to bring the king back? Then the words of the men of Juda were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

✣ CHAPTER XX ✣

AND there happened to be there a turbulent man whose name was Sabee, son of Bochori, the chief of the Jeminites, and he sounded a trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, nor inheritance in the son of Jessai. Every man to his tent, O Israel. [2] Thereupon all Israel went up from following David, after Sabee, son of Bochori. But the men of Juda kept close by their king, from the Jordan to Jerusalem. [3] And when David came to his house at Jerusalem, the king took the ten women, his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and sent them to a house of confinement, and fed them, but did not go in to them. So they were kept confined to the day of their death, living as widows.

[4] Then the king said to Amessai, Assemble for me all the men of Juda, and be thou here in three days. [5] So Amessai went to assemble the men of Juda, but he tarried beyond the time which David set for him. [6] Thereupon David said to Abessa, Now will Sabee, son of Bochori, do us more harm than Abessalom. Now therefore take thou with thee the servants of thy lord, and pursue him, lest he secure for himself cities of defence, that he may escape our notice. [7] So there went out after him, Abessa's men, and Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and

the Phelethites, and all the mighty men. [8] And when they had marched out of Jerusalem in pursuit of Sabee, son of Bochori, and were come to the great heap of stones at Gabaon, Amessai came in before them.

Now Joab had a military robe girded on for his dress, and over it he was girt with a sword on his thigh in its sheath, and the sword dropped out. [9] But as it dropped out and fell, therefore when Joab said to Amessai, art thou well my brother? and with his right hand took hold of Amessai's beard to kiss it, [10] Amessai did not attend to the sword which was in Joab's hand. So Joab smote him with it into the belly, and his bowels gushed out on the ground, so that he did not repeat the blow. And while he was dying, Joab and Abessa, his brother, pursued after Sabee, son of Bochori, [11] and there stood by him one of the servants of Joab, who said, Whoever is for Joab, and whoever is for David, let him follow Joab.

[12] Now Amessai was weltering in his blood in the middle of the road. And when the man saw that all the people halted, he drew Amessai out of the road, into the field, and threw a mantle over him, because he saw that all the people who came up stood still. [13] And when he had removed him out of the road, then all the men of Israel proceeded on after Joab, in pursuit of Sabee, son of Bochori. [14] Now he had passed through all the tribes of Israel to Abel and Bethmacha, and all the men at Charri had assembled and gone after him. [15] And when they came up with him they formed a siege against him in Abel and Bethmacha. And when they had levelled the bank before the city, and were got within the out works, and all the people who were with Joab, were labouring to throw down the wall, [16] a wise woman cried with a loud voice from the wall, and said, Hear! Hear! Say, I pray you, to Joab, Come near hither that I may speak to him. [17] And when he drew near to her, the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he said, I am.

Then she said to him, Hear the words of thy servant. And when Joab said, I am hearkening, [18] then she continued her speech, and said, They used heretofore to state an accusation, saying, He who is examined hath been examined both in Abel and Dan. If the liege men of Israel have been guilty of what is laid to their charge, let the examiners in Abel inquire in like manner whether they have been guilty. [19] For my part I am for observing strictly the customs of Israel, which tend to peace; but thou art seeking to destroy a city—a mother city in Israel. Why wouldst thou

swallow up an inheritance of the Lord? [20] In answer to which Joab said, Mercy on me! Mercy on me! Am I for swallowing up? Am I for destroying? [21] Is not this the case? There is a man of mount Ephraim—his name is Sabee, son of Bochori, who hath lifted up his hand against king David. Only deliver him up to me, and I will depart from the city.

And the woman said, Behold his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. [22] So the woman went to all the people. And when she had spoken to the whole city in her wisdom, they cut off the head of Sabee, son of Bochori. And having cut it off, they threw it to Joab; whereupon Joab sounded a trumpet, and all the people withdrew from the city, and dispersed, every man to his tent, and Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.

[23] Now Joab was over all the host of Israel, and Banaias, son of Jodae, was over the Cherethites and the Phelethites, [24] and Adoniram was over the tribute, and Josaphat, son of Achiluth, was recorder, [25] and Susa was scribe, and Sadok and Abiathar were priests, [26] and Iras, the son of Jarim, was priest for David.

✣ CHAPTER XXI ✣

IN the days of David there was a famine three years, year after year successively; whereupon David applied to the Lord, and the Lord said, On Saul and on his house be the iniquity, by the death of his descendants, because he put to death the Gabaonites. [2] Now the Gabaonites are not of the children of Israel, but a remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn to them; but Saul sought occasion to smite them, when he was courting popularity with the children of Israel and Juda. [3] So king David sent for the Gabaonites, and said to them, What shall I do for you; and by what means can I make atonement, that you may bless the inheritance of the Lord? [4] And the Gabaonites said to him, We have no controversy with Saul and his household, about gold or silver, nor is it for us to put to death a man in Israel. And the king said, What do you say, I must do for you? [5] And they said to the king, The man who set himself against us, and persecuted us, and who formed pretenses to exterminate us, him let us destroy, that he may not rise up in all the borders of Israel.

[6] Give us seven men of his sons, and let us crucify to the Lord at Gabaon those of Saul who are the choice of the Lord. And the king said, I will give them. [7] But the king had compassion on

Memphibosthe, the son of Jonathan, Saul's son, on account of the oath of the Lord between them—namely between David and Jonathan, Saul's son. [8] So the king took the two sons of Respha, the daughter of Aia, whom she bore to Saul, namely Ermoni and Memphibosthe, and the five sons of Michol, the daughter of Saul, whom she bore to Esdriel, the son of Berzelli, the Mooulothite, [9] and delivered them into the hands of the Gabaonites, and they crucified them on the mount before the Lord. So these seven fell together. Now they were put to death in the days of the harvest of first fruits, in the beginning of the barley harvest.

[10] And Respha, the daughter of Aia, took sackcloth, and fixed it up for herself, before the rock, in the beginning of the barley harvest, until water from heaven dropped upon them; and she suffered not the birds of the air to rest upon them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. [11] When David was told what Respha the daughter of Aia, Saul's concubine had done—(now they were wasted away, and Dan, son of Joa, of the race of the giants had taken them down). [12] David went, and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabis Galaad, who had stolen them from the street of Baithsan, where the Philistines had fixed them on the day when the Philistines smote Saul at Gelbua; [13] and having brought thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, he gathered up the bones of them who had been crucified. [14] And they buried the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan, and the bones of them who were crucified, in the land of Benjamin, on the one side, in the tomb of his father Kis. And when they had done all that the king commanded, God, after that, hearkened to the land.

[15] There was also another battle between the Philistines and Israel. David, and his servants with him, went down and fought the Philistines. And as David was advancing, [16] Jesbi, who was of the race of Rapha, and the weight of whose spear was three hundred shekels, brass weight, and who was clad in armour, thought to have smitten David; [17] but Abessa, son of Saruia, came to his assistance, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then David's men swore, saying, Thou shalt not go out with us any more to battle, lest thou extinguish the lamp of Israel.

[18] And after this there was another battle, at Geth, with the Philistines, in which Sobocha, the Astatothite, smote Seph, one of the descendants of Rapha.

[19] There was also a battle with the Philistines at Rom, when Eleanan, son of Ariorgim, the Bethlemite, smote Lachmi, the

brother of Goliath the Gethite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

[20] There was also another battle at Geth, and there was a smooth man who had six fingers on each hand, and six toes on each foot, twenty-four in all, and he was a descendant of Rapha, [21] and defied Israel, but Jonathan, son of Semei, David's brother, smote him. [22] These four descendants of the giants were born at Geth, and were of the house of Rapha, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

✣ CHAPTER XXII ✣

AND David addressed the Lord in the words of this ode: on the day the Lord delivered him out of the hands of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul, [2] he said in a psalm:

O Lord, Thou art my rock and my fortress.
It is He who delivered me; He shall be my God.
[3] He will be my guard, in Him I will trust;
He is my defence, and the horn of my salvation—
My helper and my refuge for safety.
From an unrighteous man Thou wilt save me.
[4] On the Lord, Who is praiseworthy, I will call,
And I shall be saved from mine enemies.
[5] Because troubles of death have surrounded me—
Floods of iniquity have filled me with horror—
[6] The pangs of death have compassed me about—
The bitterness of death hath invaded me.
[7] In my distress I will call on the Lord,
And to my God I will cry aloud.
From His holy temple He will hear my voice,
My cry will certainly reach His ears.
[8] The earth indeed was shaken—it trembled—
The fountains of heaven were convulsed, and quivered,
Because the Lord was incensed.
[9] At His indignation a smoke ascended,
A fire from His mouth devoureth.
By it coals are kindled to a glow.
[10] He bowed the heavens and came down,
And darkness was under His feet.
[11] He sat on the cherubim, and flew,
And appeared on the wings of wind.

[12] But He made darkness His covering;
His pavilion around Him was darkness of waters;
He condensed it with clouds of air.
[13] From the flashing lightning before Him
Flaming fires were kindled.
[14] The Lord thundered from heaven,
The Most High uttered His voice.
[15] He sent forth His bolts and scattered them:
He darted His lightning, and confounded them.
[16] Then were seen the outlets of the sea;
And the foundations of the earth were disclosed,
At the rebuke of the Lord—
At the blast of the breath of His anger.
[17] He sent from on high and took me;
He drew me out of many waters:
[18] He delivered me from mine enemies' strength—
From them who hated me;
Because they were stronger than I.
[19] The days of my distress came on me unawares,
But the Lord was my firm support,
[20] And brought me out to a roomy place,
And delivered me, because He delighted in me.
[21] The Lord rewarded me according to my righteousness;
According to the cleanness of my hands He recompensed me;
[22] Because I kept the ways of the Lord,
And did not wickedly depart from my God—
[23] Because all His judgments were before me,
And from His statutes I did not depart;
[24] I therefore shall be blameless before Him,
And I will guard myself from my iniquity;
[25] And the Lord will reward me according to my righteousness—
According to the cleanness of my hands in His sight.
[26] With the beneficent Thou wilt shew Thyself beneficent,
With an upright man Thou wilt deal uprightly.
[27] With a warrior Thou wilt be a warrior,
And with the wily Thou wilt practice wiles.
[28] Thou wilt save the people who are dejected,
But haughty countenances Thou wilt bring down.
[29] Because Thou, O Lord, art my lamp,
Therefore the Lord will illume my darkness.

[30] For by Thee I can run like an honoured soldier,
And overleap walls by the help of my God.
[31] He is mighty Whose way is blameless.
The Word of the Lord is strong—is tried.
He is the defender of all them who trust in Him.
[32] Who is mighty, besides the Lord?
Who can build up, but our God?
[33] He who strengtheneth me is the Mighty One,
He hath cleared my way which is blameless.
[34] Thou makest my feet like the feet of hinds,
And steadiest me on the high places.
[35] Thou instructest my hands for battle,
And hast by my arm broken the bow of steel.
[36] Thou hast given me a guard for my safety;
And Thy attention hath enabled me
[37] To enlarge my steps under me,
So that my feet have not slipped.
[38] I shall pursue my enemies and destroy them,
And will not turn back till I consume them.
[39] I will break them so that they shall not rise,
When they shall have fallen under my feet.
[40] For Thou wilt gird me with strength for battle,
And bend under me my antagonists.
[41] Thou hast given me the back of my enemies;
And them who hate me Thou hast put to death.
[42] They may cry aloud but there is no help—
To the Lord, but He will not answer them.
[43] I beat them small as the dust of the earth;
I trampled them like the dirt of highways.
[44] From the tumult of tribes Thou wilt save me;
Thou wilt keep me to be the head of nations.
[45] A people which I knew not shall be my slaves,
Strangers have yielded me feigned obedience.
Soon as they heard they became submissive.
[46] Strange children shall be exposed to contempt;
They shall tumble down from their places of defence.
[47] The Lord liveth! and blessed be He, my guard!
Let my God, my safeguard, be exalted—
[48] The mighty Lord Who is my avenger,
Who chastiseth the people under me,
Who leadeth me out from my enemies,——
[49] From them who are stirred up against me

Thou wilt raise me up.
From the man of violence, Thou wilt deliver me.
[50] For this cause I will give Thee thanks, O Lord, among the nations.
I will sing melodiously to Thy name.
[51] He is magnifying the deliverances of His own king,
And shewing mercy to His anointed—
To David and his seed forever.

✣ CHAPTER XXIII ✣

NOW these were the last words of David:
Faithful is David the son of Jessai,
And faithful the man whom the Lord hath set
Over the anointed of the God of Jacob.
And sweet are the psalms of Israel.
[2] The Spirit of the Lord hath spoken by me,
And His word was upon my tongue.
[3] The God of Israel saith to me:
A watchman of Israel hath spoken a proverb.
I said as a man,
How can you strengthen the fear of an anointed one?
[4] With the light of the God of the morning!
Let the Sun rise in the morning betimes.
Is not the Lord gone forth with splendour?
Yes, like the spring of grass on the earth after rain;
[5] For is not my house thus with the Almighty?
For He hath made with me an everlasting covenant,
Kept ready for every occasion;
Because this is all my safety, and all my desire,
That the transgressor may not flourish.
[6] All such are like rejected thorns.
Because they cannot be handled,
[7] Nor can a man labour among them;
Therefore pure iron, and the staff of a spear,
Shall cause them to burn with fire,
And they shall be burned to their shame.

[8] These are the names of David's worthies:

Jebosthe, the Chananite, a chief of the third rank, who is also called Adinon, the Asonite. This man drew his sword against eight hundred warriors at one time. [9] And after him Eleanon (the son of a man who married his brother's wife to raise up seed for his brother), the son of Dudi, one of the three worthies with David. When he challenged the Philistines, and they had assembled for battle, and the men of Israel had gone up, [10] he arose and made a slaughter among the Philistines, till his hand was tired, and glued to his sword, and the Lord wrought a great deliverance that day, and the people went after him only to spoil. [11] And next to him was Samaias, son of Asa, the Aruchite.

When the Philistines had assembled to forage, where there was a piece of ground full of lentils, and the people fled before the Philistines; [12] he stood like a pillar in the middle of the field, and defended it, and smote the Philistines, and the Lord wrought a great deliverance. [13] These three went down from the thirty, and came to David at Kason, to the cave of Odollam, when an army of the Philistines was encamped in the valley of Raphain. [14] Now David was then in the fortress, and there was a garrison of the Philistines then at Bethlehem. [15] And David longed and said, Oh that I had some water to drink out of the well which is at Bethlehem—that by the gate! [16] Upon which these three worthies, notwithstanding the garrison of the Philistines then at Bethlehem, broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well at Bethlehem, by the gate. But when they got it, and came to David, he would not drink it, but poured it out as a libation to the Lord, [17] and said, Lord forbid that I should do this. Shall I drink the blood of these men, who have gone at the risk of their lives? So he would not drink it. These exploits were performed by these three men.

[18] Now Abessa, the brother of Joab, son of Saruia, was a chief among the three. He also lifted up his spear against three hundred men, though he was wounded. So he had a name among the three; [19] and being higher in rank than any of the three, he became their chief, though he did not come up to those three. [20] Banaias also, son of Jodae, of Kabeseel, was a man renowned for exploits. He smote the two sons of Ariel, the Moabite. He went down also, and smote a lion in the midst of the pit on a snowy day. [21] He smote also an Egyptian, a man of great stature. Though the Egyptian had in his hand a spear like the side of a ladder, he went down to him with a staff, and wresting the spear

out of the hand of the Egyptian, he killed him with his own spear. [22] These exploits Banaias son of Jodae performed, and had a name among the three worthies. [23] He was higher in rank than any of the three, though he did not come up to the [first] three. And David appointed him counsellor.

These also were the names of king David's yeomen: [24] Asael, the brother of Joab, he was among the thirty; Eleanon, son of Dudi, who married his brother's wife at Bethlehem; [25] Saima the Rudite; [26] Selles the Kelothite; Iras, the son of Iska the Thekoite; [27] Abiezer the Anothite; another of the sons of the Anothites; [28] Ellon, the Aoite; Neere, the Netophatite; [29] Esthai, son of Riba of Gabaeth; the son of Benjamin the Ephrathite; Asmoth the Bardiamite; Emasu the Salabonite; [32] the sons of Asan; Jonathan; [33] Samnan, the Aradite; Amnan, son of Arai the Saraouite; [34] Aliphaleth, son of Asbites; the son of the Machachite; Eliab, son of Achitophel the Gelonite; [35] Asarai, the Karmelite; the son of Ouraioerchi; [36] Gaal, son of Nathana; the valourous son of Galaaddi; Elie the Ammonite; [30] Adroi of the brooks; [31] Gadabiel, son of the Arabothite; [37] Gelore, the Bethorite, the armour-bearer of Joab; the son of Saruia; [38] Iras the Etherite; Gerab the Ethinite; [39] Ourias, the Chettite. They were thirty-seven in all.

✣ CHAPTER XXIV ✣

AGAIN the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, when one among them over persuaded David, saying, Go number Israel and Juda.

[2] When the king said to Joab, the captain general of his army, who was with him, Go, I pray thee through all the tribes of Israel and Juda, from Dan to Bersabee, and review the people, and let me know the number of them, [3] Joab said to the king, The Lord God add to the people, how many soever they be, a hundred fold; and may the eyes of my lord the king see it! But why doth my lord the king set his mind upon this? [4] But the word of the king prevailed against Joab, and the officers of the army. So Joab and the chiefs of the army before the king, went out to review the people, Israel. [5] And they crossed the Jordan, and encamped at Aroer on the right of the city, in the valley of Gad and Eliezer. [6] Then they went to Galaad, and to the land of Thabason, which is Adasai, and came to Danidan and Oudan; and having gone round Sidon, [7] and come to Mapsar of Tyre, and to all the cities

of the Evites, and the Chananites, they came to the south of Juda to Bersabee.

[8] So when they had gone round through all the land, they came to Jerusalem, at the end of nine months and twenty days. [9] And Joab laid before the king the amount of the review of the people. And that of Israel was eight hundred thousand fighting men; and the men of Juda were five hundred thousand warriors. [10] And David's heart smote him after this numbering of the people: and David said to the Lord, I have sinned greatly in what I have done. Now therefore, O Lord, forgive, I beseech Thee, the iniquity of Thy servant, for I have acted very foolishly. [11] And when David arose in the morning, a word of the Lord came to the prophet Gad, the seer, saying, [12] Go and speak to David, and say, Thus saith the Lord, Three things I am ready to bring upon thee, choose therefore for thyself one of them, that I may do it to thee. [13] So Gad went to David, and delivered the message, and said, Choose what shall be done to thee. Shall three years of famine come on all thy land? Or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies while they pursue thee? Or shall there be three days of pestilence in thy land? Now therefore consider; and see what answer I shall make to Him who sent me.

[14] Thereupon David said to Gad, I am in great straits on every side. Pray let me fall into the hands of the Lord; for very many and great are His mercies. But let me not fall into the hands of men. [15] Now when David chose for himself the pestilence, it was the time of the wheat harvest. And the Lord sent a pestilence through Israel, from the morning till the hour of dining. And the slaughter began among the people, and there died of the people from Dan to Bersabee, seventy thousand men. [16] But when the angel of God stretched forth his hand against Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord was moved with compassion at the calamity, and said to the angel who was making havoc among the people, It is enough. Stay thy hand. Now the angel of the Lord was by the threshing floor of Orna, the Jebusite. [17] And when David saw the angel who was smiting the people, he addressed the Lord, and said, Behold here am I who have transgressed! But as for this flock, what have they done? Let Thy hand, I pray Thee, be upon me, and upon my father's house.

[18] Then Gad came to David that day, and said to him, Go up and erect an altar for the Lord, on the threshing floor of Orna, the Jebusite. [19] So David went up according to the word of Gad, as the Lord had commanded him. [20] And when Orna

looked out, and saw the king and his servants coming up to him, he went out and bowed down to the king, with his face to the ground, [21] and said, Why is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To purchase of thee this threshing floor to build an altar to the Lord, that the slaughter among the people may be stayed. [22] Then Orna said to David, Let my lord the king take, and offer to the Lord what is agreeable to him. Behold here are cattle for a whole burnt offering, and the carts and the yokes of the cattle for fuel. [23] All these Orna hath given to the king. And may the Lord thy God, said Orna addressing the king, bless thee. [24] But the king said to Orna, No. Let me only purchase them of thee for their full value; for I cannot offer to the Lord my God a whole burnt offering which costeth me nothing.

So David purchased the threshing floor, and the cattle, for fifty shekels of silver. [25] And David built there an altar to the Lord, and offered whole burnt offerings and peace offerings. Now Solomon afterwards enlarged this altar; for at first it was small. Thus the Lord was entreated for the land, and the slaughter was stopped from Israel.

III. BASILEION (I. KINGS)

✣ CHAPTER I ✣

WHEN king David was old—far advanced in years, they covered him with clothes, but he was not warmed; [2] therefore his servants said, Let a young virgin be sought out for the king, that she may attend him, and chafe him, and lie in his bosom, that my lord the king may be warmed. [3] So they sought for a beautiful virgin, through all the borders of Israel, and having found Abisag, the Somanite, they brought her to the king. [4] The young woman was indeed very beautiful, and she chafed the king, and waited on him, but the king knew her not.

[5] Then Adonias, son of Aggith, took upon him state, saying, I shall be king; and provided himself with chariots, and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. [6] And his father did not in the least restrain him nor say, Why hast thou done so? Now in person he was very comely, and by birth next after Abessalom. [7] And his plans were concerted with Joab, son of Saruia, and with Abiathar, the priest, and they abetted him. [8] But Sadok the priest, and Banaias, son of Jodae, and Nathan the prophet, and Semei, and Resi, and the worthies of David, were not of his party. [9] So having slain sheep, and oxen, and lambs, at the fires of Zaelethi, which is near Rogel, Adonias invited all his brothers, and all the nobles of Juda, the king's servants; [10] but did not invite Nathan the prophet, nor Banaias, nor the worthies, nor Solomon his brother.

[11] Thereupon Nathan spoke to Bersabe, the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonias, son of Aggith, doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? [12] Now therefore come, I pray thee, let me advise thee. Save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. [13] Go immediately to king David, and say to him, Didst thou not, O my lord the king, swear to thy servant saying, Thy son Solomon shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? Why then doth Adonias reign? [14] And behold whilst thou art speaking with the king, I will come in after thee, and confirm thy words. [15] So Bersabe went to the king, into the inner chamber.

Now the king was very old, and Abisag, the Somanite, was waiting on him. [16] And when Bersabe had bowed down, and made

obeisance to the king, the king said to her, What is thy will? [17] And she said, My lord, Thou didst swear to thy servant, by the Lord thy God, saying, Thy son Solomon shall reign after me, and sit on my throne. [18] But now behold Adonias reigneth, and thou my lord the king dost not know it. [19] He hath sacrificed oxen, and lambs, and sheep for the multitude, and invited all the king's sons, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain general of the army, but hath not invited thy servant Solomon. [20] Now therefore my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, to tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him; [21] otherwise when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, I, and Solomon my son, shall be deemed offenders. [22] And behold while she was yet speaking to the king, Nathan the prophet came, [23] and was announced to the king, Here is Nathan the prophet.

And when he came into the king's presence, and had made obeisance to the king, with his face to the ground, [24] Nathan said, My lord the king, hast thou said, Adonias shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? [25] For he is gone down to-day, and hath sacrificed bullocks, and lambs, and sheep, for the multitude, and invited all the king's sons, and the chiefs of the army, and Abiathar the priest, and behold they are eating and drinking in his presence, and have said, Long live king Adonias. [26] But me thy servant, and Sadok the priest, and Banaias, son of Jodae, and Solomon thy servant, he hath not invited. [27] If this is done by order of my lord the king, why hast thou not made known to thy servant who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him? [28] And king David in reply said, Call Bersabe to me. And when she came in before the king, and stood in his presence, [29] the king swore, saying, As the Lord liveth, Who hath redeemed my soul out of all affliction, [30] as I have sworn to thee by the Lord God of Israel, saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my stead, even so will I do this very day.

[31] Thereupon Bersabe bowed down, with her face to the ground, and made obeisance to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live forever. [32] Then king David said, Call to me Sadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Banaias, son of Jodae. [33] And when they came in before the king, he said to them, Take the servants of your lord the king with you, and mount my son Solomon on my mule, and conduct him down to Gion, [34] and let Sadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him to be

king over Israel. Then sound the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon. [35] And let him sit on my throne, and reign in my stead, as I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and Juda. [36] Thereupon Banaias, son of Jodae, answered the king and said, Be it so! May the Lord the God of my lord the king confirm it! [37] As the Lord hath been with my lord the king, so may He be with Solomon, and magnify his throne above the throne of my lord king David!

[38] Then Sadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Banaias, son of Jodae, went down with the Cherethites, and the Phelethites, and having mounted Solomon on king David's mule, they conducted him to Gion. [39] And Sadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and having anointed Solomon, he blew the trumpet, and all the people shouted, Live king Solomon! [40] Then all the people followed him up, and danced in choirs, and made great rejoicings, so that the earth was rent with their shouting. [41] And Adonias, and all his guests, heard it just as they had done eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, What is this sound of the city in an uproar? [42] And while he was speaking, behold Jonathan, son of Abiathar, the priest, entered. And Adonias said, Come in, for thou art a man of valour, and must have brought good news. [43] To which Jonathan replied, saying, Quite the reverse. Our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

[44] The king sent with him Sadok, the priest, and Nathan, the prophet, the Banaias, son of Jodae, and the Cherethites and the Phelethites, and they mounted him on the king's mule. [45] And Sadok, the priest, and Nathan, the prophet, anointed him at Gion, and all the people went up thence rejoicing, so that the city resounded. This is the noise which you have heard. [46] And while Solomon sat on the throne of the kingdom, [47] the king's servants went in to congratulate our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and magnify his throne above thy throne! And the king bowed on his bed. [48] And the king said to this effect. Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, Who hath this day set one of my seed on my throne, and my eyes see it. [49] Upon this all the guests of Adonias, were struck with consternation, and went every man his way, [50] And Adonias, being afraid of Solomon, arose and went, and took hold of the horns of the altar. [51] And when they told Solomon, saying, Behold Adonias is afraid of king Solomon, and hath hold of the horns of the altar, saying, Let Solomon this day swear to me that he will

not slay his servant with the sword, [52] Solomon said, If he shew himself a virtuous man, there shall not a hair of him fall to the ground; but if wickedness be found in him he shall be put to death. [53] Then king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar; and when he came, and had done homage to king Solomon, Solomon said to him, Go to thy house.

✣ CHAPTER II ✣

NOW when David's days drew near that he should die, he spoke to his son Solomon, and said, [2] I am going the way of all the earth, be thou therefore strong, and shew thyself a man, [3] and keep the watch of the Lord thy God, to walk in His ways, and keep His commandments, and His statutes, and His judgments, which are written in the law of Moses; that thou mayest know what thou art to do, according to all that I command thee— [4] that the Lord may establish His word which He hath spoken, saying, If thy children take heed to their ways, to walk before Me in truth, with their whole heart, thou shalt not, said He, have a man cut off from the throne of Israel. [5] Now thou thyself knowest what Joab, son of Saruia, hath done to me—what he did to the two chiefs of the armies of Israel, to Abenner, son of Ner, and to Amessai, son of Jether. He indeed slew them, and shed the blood of war in peace, and stained, with guiltless blood, the girdle on his loins, and the shoes on his feet. [6] Do thou therefore according to thy wisdom, so as not to let his grey hairs go down to the grave in peace. [7] But shew kindness to the sons of Berzelli, the Galaadite, and let them eat at thy table; for so they were near me, when I fled from the face of thy brother Abessalom.

[8] Behold also thou hast with thee Semei, son of Gera, the Jeminite of Baurim. Though he cursed me with a bitter curse on the day when I was marching to Camps, yet he came down to the Jordan to meet me, and I swore to him by the Lord, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. [9] Now thou art not to hold him guiltless. As thou art a wise man, thou thyself therefore wilt know what to do to him, and wilt bring down his grey hairs to the grave with blood.

[10] Then David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. [11] Now all the days which David reigned over Israel were forty years. He reigned seven years at Chebron, and thirty three years at Jerusalem.

[12] When Solomon sat on the throne of his father David, and his kingdom was well established; [13] Adonias, son of Aggith, went to Bersabe, the mother of Solomon, and bowed to her. Whereupon she said to him, Is thy coming peaceable? And he said, It is peaceable. [14] I have something to say to thee. And she said to him, Say on. [15] Then he said to her, Thou knowest that the kingdom belonged to me, and that all Israel looked on me as king. But the kingdom is transferred, and become my brother's, because it was his from the Lord. [16] Now therefore I have a favour to ask of thee, do not refuse it. And Bersabe said to him, Proceed. [17] Then he said to her, Speak, I pray thee to Solomon, for he will not refuse thee, that he may give me Abisag, the Somanite, for a wife. [18] Thereupon Bersabe said, Well, I will speak to the king for thee. [19] So Bersabe went to king Solomon, to speak to him concerning Adonias. And the king arose to meet her, and saluted her, and when he sat down on the throne, there was a throne set for the king's mother, and she sat on his right hand, [20] and said to him, I have a small favour to ask of thee, do not refuse me. And the king said to her, Ask it, my mother, I will not reject thee.

[21] Then she said, I pray thee, let Abisag, the Somanite, be given to thy brother Adonias for a wife. [22] Whereupon king Solomon in reply to his mother, said, But why hast thou asked Abisag for Adonias? Ask for him the kingdom also; for he is my elder brother, and Abiathar is his priest, and Joab, son of Saruia, his captain general, and his friend. [23] Then king Solomon swore by the Lord, saying, God do so to me and more also, if Adonias hath not spoken this against his own life. [24] Now therefore as the Lord liveth, Who hath prepared me, and set me on the throne of my father David, and hath made for me a house, as He hath spoken, Adonias shall this day be put to death. [25] So king Solomon sent by the hand of Banaias, son of Jodae, and he slew him. And when Adonias was dead, on the very same day, [26] the king said to Abiathar, Begone speedily to thy fields at Anathoth, for thou art this day a condemned man, but I will not put thee to death, because thou didst carry the ark of the covenant of the Lord before my father, and hast shared in all the afflictions with which my father was afflicted.

[27] So Solomon expelled Abiathar from being the priest of the Lord, so that the word of the Lord was fulfilled, which He spoke against the house of Eli at Selom. [28] Now when the news came to Joab, son of Saruia, because he had been of Adonias' party,

and not a follower of Solomon, therefore Joab fled to the tabernacle of the Lord, and took hold of the horns of the altar. [29] And when they told Solomon, saying, Joab hath fled to the tabernacle of the Lord, and behold he hath hold of the horns of the altar, king Solomon sent to Joab, saying, What is the matter with thee, that thou hast fled to the altar? Thereupon Joab said, Because I was afraid of thee, therefore I fled to the Lord.

Then Solomon sent Banaias, son of Jodae, saying, Go, and kill him, and bury him. [30] So Banaias, son of Jodae, went to Joab, to the tabernacle of the Lord, and said to him, Thus saith the king, Come out. And Joab said, I will not go out, for I will die here. Upon which Banaias, son of Jodae, returned and told the king, saying, Thus did Joab say, and thus he answered me; [31] and the king said to him, Go and do to him as he hath spoken. Kill him, and bury him, and take away this day, the blood which he shed without cause, from me and my father's house. [32] The Lord indeed hath turned the blood of his iniquity on his head. Because he fell upon two men more righteous, and better than himself, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew not of their blood, namely Abenner, son of Ner, the captain general of Israel, and Amessai, son of Jether, the captain general of Juda; [33] therefore their blood is returned on his own head, and on the head of his seed forever. But on David, and his seed, and on his house, and his throne, let there be peace from the Lord forever. [34] So Banaias, son of Jodae, went up, and fell upon Joab; and when he had slain him, he buried him, at his house in the wilderness; [35] and the king set Banaias, son of Jodae, over the army in his stead.

Now while David was still alive he gave a charge to Solomon, saying, Behold thou hast with thee Semei, son of Gera, a descendant of the seed of Jemini of Chebron. He cursed me with a bitter curse when I was marching to Camps. But he came down to the Jordan to meet me, therefore I swore to him by the Lord saying, Thou shalt not be put to death with the sword. Now thou art not to hold him guiltless. As thou art a wise man thou thyself therefore wilt know what to do to him, and wilt bring down his grey hairs to the grave with blood. [36] Therefore the king sent for Semei, and said to him, Build thyself a house in Jerusalem and dwell there, and thou shalt not go out thence anywhere. [37] For be assured that on the day thou goest out, and crossest the brook Kedron, thou shalt be put to death. Thy blood shall be on thy own head. And the king caused him to take an oath that day. [38]

And Semei said to the king, Good is the word which thou my lord the king hast spoken. Thy servant will do so.

Accordingly Semei dwelt in Jerusalem three years. [39] But it happened, that after the three years, two slaves of Semei ran away to Angchus, son of Maacha, king of Geth. And when Semei was told that his slaves were at Geth, [40] he arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Geth to Angchus to seek them. And when he had gone, and brought them back from Geth, [41] Solomon was informed that Semei had gone from Jerusalem to Geth, and brought back his slaves. [42] Upon which the king sent for Semei, and said to him, Did I not adjure thee by the Lord, and protest to thee saying, Be assured that on the day thou goest out of Jerusalem to any place whatever thou shalt surely die? [43] Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the Lord, and the command which I enjoined thee? [44] Moreover the king said to Semei, Thou knowest all thy wickedness, and thy heart is privy to all that thou didst to my father David, therefore the Lord hath turned thy wickedness on thy own head, [45] and king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the Lord forever. [46] Then king Solomon gave orders to Banaias, son of Jodae, and he went and slew him. Now the regal government was established at Jerusalem, and the king made Sadok the priest, the first priest, in the room of Abiathar. And Solomon, son of David, reigned over Israel and Juda at Jerusalem.

✣ CHAPTER III ✣

AND the Lord gave Solomon understanding, and comprehensive wisdom, and an enlargement of heart, like the sand on the seashore; so that the knowledge of Solomon was enlarged far above the knowledge of all the ancients, and above all the wise men of Egypt. And he took the daughter of Pharao, and brought her to the city of David, until he finished building his own house, and the house of the Lord, which he did first, and also the wall of Jerusalem round about. These he began, and finished in seven years; for he had seventy thousand men who carried burdens, and eighty thousand hewers of stone on the mountains. And Solomon made the sea, and its supporters, and the great lavers, and the pillars, and the fountain in the court. And over the brazen sea he built the turreted shelter for it, and cut a canal through the city of David. And when Pharao's daughter went up out of the city of

David into her house, which he had built for her, he then built the citadel.

And Solomon offered, every year, three whole burnt offerings, and peace offerings, on the altar which he built for the Lord, and he burned incense before the Lord, and finished the house. Now the chiefs who were set over the works of Solomon were three thousand six hundred. They superintended the people who performed the works. He built also Assour, and Magdo, and Gazer, and upper Baithoron, and Ballath. But this was after he had built the house of the Lord, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. After finishing these he built the cities above mentioned.

Now king Solomon was very prudent and wise; and Juda and Israel were exceedingly numerous, like the sand on the seashore for multitude, eating, and drinking, and rejoicing. And Solomon was chief among all the kingdoms, and they brought him gifts, and served him all the days of his life. And Solomon began opening the fastnesses of Libanus, and he built Thermai in the wilderness. And this was Solomon's allowance for dinner, thirty cormeasures of fine flour, and sixty cors of barley meal; ten oxen stall fed, and twenty oxen from the pasture, and one hundred sheep, besides hinds, fallow deer, and choice fatted fowls; for he was supreme over all the country on this side the river, from Raphi to Gaza, over all the kings bordering on the river, and he was at peace with all around him; so that Juda and Israel dwelt securely, everyone under his own vine and under his own fig tree, eating and drinking, and feasting, from Dan to Bersabee, all the days of Solomon.

And these were Solomon's principal officers: Azarias, son of Sadok, was priest, and Ornias, son of Nathan, was chief over the overseers; and Edramen was steward; and Suba scribe, and Basa, son of Achithalam, recorder; and Abi, son of Joab, captain general of the army; and Achire, son of Edrai, was at the head of the board of works; and Banaias, son of Jodae, was captain of the guards; and Kashur, son of Nathan, counsellor. And Solomon had four thousand breeding mares for carriages, and twelve thousand horses. And he was supreme over all the kings from the river to the land of the Philistines, and even to the borders of Egypt.

Now Solomon, son of David, reigned over Israel and Juda in Jerusalem; [2] but the people were in the practice of burning incense on the high places, because till this time there was not a house built to the Lord. [3] And Solomon loved the Lord, to walk in the statutes of his father David; but he sacrificed and burned incense

on the high places. [4] So he arose and went to Gabaon because it was the highest and greatest to sacrifice there.

And when Solomon had offered there a whole burnt offering of a thousand victims upon the altar of Gabaon, [5] the Lord appeared to him that night in a dream, and said to him, Ask for thyself any favour. [6] Thereupon Solomon said, Thou hast shewn great kindness to Thy servant David, my father. As he walked before Thee in truth and righteousness and in uprightness of heart with Thee, Thou therefore hast kept for him this great kindness to set his son on his throne as at this day.

[7] Now therefore, O Lord my God, as Thou hast appointed me Thy servant in the room of my father David, and I am but a little child and know not how to go out and come in, [8] and Thy servant is in the midst of Thy people whom Thou hast chosen, an immense people which cannot be numbered, [9] give therefore to Thy servant a heart to hear and to judge Thy people righteously, and to discern between good and evil; for who can judge this Thy people, this great people which is so numerous?

[10] And it was well pleasing in the sight of the Lord that Solomon made this request; [11] therefore the Lord said to him, Because thou hast asked this of Me, and hast not asked for thyself many days, nor riches, nor the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment, [12] behold I have granted thy request—behold I have given thee a wise and understanding heart, so that before thee there hath not been one like thee, nor after thee shall there arise one like thee.

[13] Moreover I have given thee what thou didst not ask, riches and glory; so that there hath not been among kings a man like thee. [14] And if thou wilt walk in My ways to keep My commandments and My statutes, as thy father David did, I will also multiply thy days.

[15] And Solomon awoke, and behold it was a dream. Then he arose and came to Jerusalem, and stood before the altar which is in front of the ark of the covenant of the Lord in Sion, and offered whole burnt offerings; and having offered also offerings of thanksgiving, he made a great entertainment for himself and all his servants.

[16] Then there appeared before the king two women who were harlots, and when they stood in his presence [17] one of them said, Hear me, my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and we were delivered of children in the same house. [18] And it happened that the third day after my delivery this woman was de-

livered. We were together. There is nobody with us—none but we two in the house. [19] And this woman's son died in the night, as she overlaid it. [20] And she arose in the middle of the night, and took my son out of my arms, and laid it in her bosom; and her own child which was dead, she laid in my bosom. [21] So when I arose in the morning to give my son suck, behold it was dead. But when I examined it attentively in the morning, behold it was not my son whom I bore. [22] And the other woman said, No: but the living is my son and the dead is thy son. And when both had spoken before the king, [23] he said to them, Thou sayst, This is my child which is alive, and that which is dead is that woman's child. And thou sayst, No: but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son.

[24] Then the king said, Bring me a sword. And when they had laid the sword before the king, [25] he said, Divide the living child—the infant, in two; and give one half to this woman and the other half to that woman. [26] Upon this the woman whose son the living child really was, answered and said to the king—because her bowels yearned for her son, therefore she said, I beseech thee my lord, Give her the child. Do not kill it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor hers. Divide it. [27] Then the king answered and said, Give the child to her who said, Give the child to her and do not kill it; for she is the mother. [28] And when all Israel heard the judgment which the king had given, they feared the king, for they saw that there was in him the wisdom of God to execute judgment.

✦ CHAPTER IV ✦

NOW when king Solomon reigned over Israel [2] these were his principal officers: [3] Azarias, son of Sadok, Eliaph and Achia, sons of Seba, were scribes; and Josaphat son of Achilud, recorder; [4] and Banaias son of Jodae, captain general of the army; and Sadok and Abiathar, chief priests; [5] and Ornia, son of Nathan, superintendant of the overseers; and Zabuth, son of Nathan, the king's companion; [6] and Achisar was steward; and Eliak, high steward; and Eliab son of Saph was over the household; and Adoniram son of Audon was over the tribute.

[7] And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel to supply the king and his household, each to furnish supplies one month in the year, [8] and these were their names: Been son of Or, on

mount Ephraim, one. [9] Son Dakar, at Makis, and at Salabin, and at Baithsamys, and Elon even to Bethanon: another. [10] Son Esdi at Araboth: to him belonged Socho and all the land of Opher. [11] And over all Nephador was son Aminadab, who had to wife Tephath, a daughter of Solomon: another. [12] Bana, son of Achiluth, had Ithanach and Mageddo and all the house of San, which is by Sephanan below Esrae, and from Bethsan to Sabelmaula even to Maeberlukam: another. [13] Son Naber at Raboth Galaad; he had the district of Ergab in Basan, containing sixty large cities with walls and brazen bars: another. [14] Achinadab, son of Saddo, at Maanaim. [15] Achimaas, who married Basemmath, a daughter of Solomon, was in Nephthaleim: another. [16] Bana, son of Chousi, in Asser and in Baaloth: another. [18] Semei son of Ela, in Benjamin. [19] Gaber son of Adai, in the land of Gad, which belonged to Seon, king of Esebon; and Og, king of Basan, and Naseph, another, in the land of Juda; [17] Josaphat, son of Phaasud, in Issachar.

[27] These officers thus stationed furnished supplies for king Solomon, and all things ordered for the king's table, each his month, without the least variation from what was ordered. [28] The barley and straw, for the horses and chariot mares, they carried to the place where the king happened to be, each in his course. [22] Now these were the stated portions for Solomon every day, thirty cores of fine flour and sixty cor-measures of barley meal; [23] ten choice young calves, and twenty oxen from the pasture, and one hundred sheep besides hinds and fallow deer, and fatted fowls; [24] for he was supreme on this side the river, and was at peace with all round about.

[29] And the Lord gave Solomon understanding and very comprehensive knowledge; and the effusions of his heart were like the sand on the seashore; [30] so that Solomon far excelled the wisdom of all the ancients and all the wise men of Egypt. [31] He gave specimens of wisdom beyond all men—far beyond Gaithan the Zarite, and Ainan, and Chelkad and Darala, the sons of Mal. [32] He uttered three thousand parables, and his odes were five thousand. [33] He spoke of trees from the cedar which is on Lebanon, to the hyssop which springeth out of the wall. He spoke also of cattle, and of fowls, and of reptiles, and of fishes. [34] And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and from all the kings of the earth who heard the fame thereof. And Solomon took to wife the daughter of Pharao, and brought her to the city of David until he built the house of the Lord, and his own

house, and the wall of Jerusalem: and Pharao king of Egypt, came up and took Gazer, and burned it, and subdued the Chananites who dwelt in Mergab, and gave them as a portion to his daughter, Solomon's wife, and Solomon rebuilt Gazer.

✣ CHAPTER V ✣

WHEN Chiram king of Tyre sent his servants to anoint Solomon in the room of his father David, because Chiram continued to love David all his days, [2] therefore Solomon sent to Chiram saying, [3] Thou knowest that my father could not build a house to the name of the Lord my God, on account of the wars with those around him on every side, until the Lord put them under the soles of his feet. [4] But now the Lord my God hath given me rest round about. I have no adversary, nor any evil occurrence. [5] Therefore I propose to build a house for the name of the Lord my God; as the Lord my God spoke to my father David, saying, Thy son, whom I will set on thy throne in thy stead, shall build the house to My name. [6] Now therefore give orders, and let timber be cut for me from Lebanon; and behold my servants shall be with thy servants, and I will pay thee such hire for the service as thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that we have none skilled in hewing timber like the Sidonians.

[7] And when Chiram heard the words of Solomon he was exceedingly glad, and said, Blessed be God this day who hath given David a prudent son over this great people. [8] Then he sent to Solomon saying, I have considered all that thou hast proposed to me, and I will execute all thy pleasure. [9] With respect to the cedar, and fir timber, my servants shall bring it down from Lebanon to the sea; and I will send it in rafts to the place which thou shalt appoint, and land it there that thou mayst take it away. And thou wilt accomplish my pleasure in supplying my household with bread. [10] So Chiram furnished Solomon with cedar and fir timber to his utmost wish. [11] And Solomon gave Chiram, twenty thousand cores of wheat for his household, and twenty thousand baths of expressed oil. This Solomon gave to Chiram every year. [12] And the Lord gave Solomon wisdom as he said to him. And there was peace between Chiram and Solomon and they made a league between them.

[13] And the king made a levy out of all Israel, and the levy was thirty thousand men. [14] These he sent to Lebanon, ten

thousand every month, by turns, so that they were one month at Lebanon, and two at home. And Adoniram was over this levy. [15] And Solomon had seventy thousand men who carried burdens, and eighty thousand hewers of stone, in the mountains, [16] exclusive of the officers who superintended the works of Solomon, and who amounted to three thousand six hundred. And these workmen were three years preparing the stone and the timber.

Now in the four hundred and fortieth year of the departure of the Israelites out of Egypt, in the fourth year and second month of king Solomon's reign over Israel, [17] the king having given orders for bringing great costly stones for the foundation of the house, even hewn stones; [18] and the men of Solomon and those of Chiram having hewn them, they began laying them.

✣ CHAPTER VI ✣

[2] NOW * the house which the king built for the Lord, was forty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty-five cubits in height. [3] And the porch in front of the temple was twenty cubits in length commensurate with the breadth of the house. [4] And when he had built the house, and finished it he made windows for the house, wide within and narrow without [5] and placed against the wall of the house, galleries all around the temple and the Holy of Holies. [6] The lower gallery was five cubits broad, and the middle six, and the third seven cubits broad; for he made ledges to the house, all around on the outside of the house that the beams might not be fastened into the walls of the house. [7] Now the house when building was built with white hewn stones, so that not a mallet nor a hammer nor any instrument of iron was heard in the house while it was building. [8] The entrance into the lower gallery was under the right shoulder of the house; and there were winding stairs up to the middle and from the middle to the third gallery. [9] And when he had completed the building of the house he wainscotted it with cedar. [10] And having built the binding walls through the whole house to the height of five cubits, he connected the binding walls with cedar beams.

[11] And the word of the Lord came to Solomon, saying: [12] As for this house which thou art building, if thou wilt walk in My ordinances and execute My judgments, and keep all My com-

* The present first verse of this chapter is placed, in the older Septuagint text, immediately before verse 17, Ch. V, above. See also note, p. 569.

mandments, I will establish My word with thee which I spoke to David thy father. [13] And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake My people Israel. [14] So Solomon built the temple, and finished it.

[15] And having lined the walls of the house on the inside with planks of cedar, from the ground floor of the house up the walls and to the beams, and vaulted the ceiling on the inside with beams, he covered the floor of the house with planks of fir. [16] And he built up the twenty cubits from the end wall as one compartment from the floor to the beams, and made of that the *dabir* or oracle—the Holy of Holies [17] (the temple being forty cubits, [19] the front of the *dabir* was in the middle of the house on the inside) to put there the ark of the covenant of the Lord. [20] The length of this compartment was twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits, and the height twenty cubits, and he covered it with plated gold.

When he had made the altar in front of the *dabir* and overlaid it with gold, [21] he covered all this compartment with gold at the complete finishing of the whole house. [22] And all inside the *dabir* he overlaid with gold.

[23] And in the *dabir,* he made two cherubim; ten cubits the exact magnitude, [24] and five cubits the wing of one cherubim, and five cubits its other wing, making ten cubits from the tip of one wing to the tip of the other wing. [25] And so in respect to the other cherubim. In measure and workmanship, they were both alike. [26] The height of the one cherubim was ten cubits, and that of the other cherubim was the same. [27] And both the cherubim were in the middle of the innermost house, and they spread their wings so that a wing of one cherubim touched one wall, and a wing of the other cherubim touched the other wall, and their wings touched one another in the middle of the house. [28] And he overlaid the cherubim with gold, [29] and engraved all the walls of the house round about with engravings of cherubim and palm trees, both in the inner and outer apartment. [30] And he overlaid the floor both of the inner and outer apartment with gold. [31] And for the entrance into the *dabir* he made doors of juniper wood. [34] The four panels for both the doors were of fir, and each door consisted of two leaves which turned each on its own hinges. [35] And the doors were carved with cherubim and palm trees and open leaves, and covered with gold fitted to the carving. [36] He built also the inner court with three rows of hewn stone, and one row of cedar beams; and he made the curtain for the court of the porch of the house which was in the front of the temple.

[37] In the fourth year he laid the foundation of the house of the Lord, in the month of Ziu, which is the second month, [38] and in the eleventh year, in the month Baal, which is the eighth month, the house with all its appendages was completely finished.

✣ CHAPTER VII ✣

[13] NOW * king Solomon had sent and brought from Tyre a widow's son named Chiram. [14] He was of the tribe of Nephthaleim, though his father was a Tyrian. He was a worker in brass, a complete artist, filled with understanding and knowledge to execute all kinds of brass work. So he was brought to king Solomon, and executed all his works. [15] He cast two pillars for the porch of the house: the height of each pillar was eighteen cubits, and the circumference thereof fourteen cubits, and the flutings four fingers. [16] And he cast two chapiters to be put on the tops of the pillars; the height of each chapiter was five cubits. [17] He made also two pieces of net-work to cover the chapiters of the pillars; one piece of net-work for each chapiter. [18,20] They were a pensile work, with two rows of brass pomegranates in the form of lattice-work, a pensile work, row above row. [21] And he set up the two pillars in the porch of the temple. And when he set up the one pillar he called its name Jachum [*Jachin*]; and when he set up the other pillar he called its name Boloz [*Boaz*]. [19,22] And on the capitals of the pillars there was a lily-work of four cubits, towards the porch, and a projected ledge over the two pillars, and this ledge by its thickness was a covering above the sides. [23] He made also the sea [or ceremonial reservoir], ten cubits from brim to brim, uniformly round, all about. It was five cubits high and thirty-three cubits in circumference. [24] Under its brim, embossments surrounded it, ten to a cubit all around. [26] And the brim of it was like the workmanship of the brim of a cup, with lily buds. And its thickness was a hand's breadth. [25] And under the sea were twelve bulls, three looking to the north, and three looking to the west, and three looking to the south, and three looking to the east, and all their hinder parts were inward, and the sea was above upon them. [27] And he made ten cisterns of brass, five cubits the length of one cistern, and four cubits the breadth, and six cubits the height. [28] And the cisterns had all the same kind of engraved borders, and there were engravings between the prominences;

* For the first twelve verses of Ch. VII see p. 571. Also, verses 37 and 38 of Ch. VI are the first verses of that chapter in the Septuagint text.

[29] and on their engraved parts between the prominences were lions, and bulls, and cherubim; and on the embossments, above and below the lions and bulls, were fields in bas-relief. [30] And each cistern had four wheels of brass, and the naves were of brass, and at their four corners there were shoulders under the cisterns, [31] for the axles of the wheels of each cistern.

[32] And the height of each wheel was a cubit and a half. [33] And the workmanship of the wheels was like that of the wheels of a chariot; and their axles and their felloes and their spokes were all cast.

[34] As to the four shoulders at the four corners of each cistern, the shoulders were a part of the cistern itself. [35] And on the top of the cistern there was a cylindrical border, of half a cubit broad, round about on the top of the cistern; and it was the beginning of its handles and its engravings; and there was a cock at the ends of its handles. [36] And the sculptures thereon—the cherubims, and the lions, and the palm trees, were in relief, each being smooth on the inside all around. [37] In the same manner he made all the ten cisterns, they being all of the same form and measure. [38] He made also ten large pots of brass, each pot containing forty baths, and measuring four cubits. A large pot for every one of the ten cisterns. [39] And he placed five cisterns at the right corner of the house, and five at the left corner of the house, and the sea was at the right corner, southward, facing the east.

[40] Chiram made also the kettles and the cauldrons and the basons. Thus Chiram finished completely all these works which he made for king Solomon for the house of the Lord, [41] namely, the two pillars, and the wreathed works of the pillars on the chapiters of the two pillars, and the two pieces of net-work to cover the wreaths of the coverings which were on the pillars; [42] the four hundred pomegranates on the two pieces of net-work, there being two rows of pomegranates to each piece of net-work for covering the wreaths of the chapiters on the two pillars; [43] and the ten cisterns with the ten large pots for the cisterns; [44] and the sea with the twelve bulls under the sea; [45] and the kettles, and the cauldrons, and the bowls, and all the utensils which he made for king Solomon for the house of the Lord. Now the pillars for the house of the king, and for the house of the Lord, were in all forty-eight. All these works of the king, Chiram made entirely of brass. [47] There was no weighing the brass of which he made all these works. On account of the immense quantity there was no computation of the weight of the brass. [46] These he cast on the

bank of the Jordan, in the clay ground, between Socchoth and Seira.

[48] And Solomon the king took the utensils which Chiram made for the house of the Lord, the golden altar, and the table of gold on which was to be laid the shew bread, [49] and the five candlesticks on the left, and five on their right in front of the *dabir*, which were of beaten gold, and the lamp-stands with the lamps, and the snuffers, which were also of gold, [50] and the doors with the nails, and the cups, and the dishes, and the censers, which were of gold and embossed, and the leaves of the doors of the inner house—the Holy of Holies, and the doors of the temple which were overlaid with gold. [51] And when all the work was finished which Solomon made for the house of the Lord, then Solomon brought the dedications of his father David, and his own dedications, the silver and the gold, and the utensils, and deposited them in the treasuries of the house of the Lord.

[1] Then was Solomon thirteen years building a house for himself. [2] He built it with timber from the forest of Lebanon. The length of it was a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty cubits, and the height thirty cubits. It had three rows of cedar pillars, and the shoulders of the pillars were of cedar, [3] and he vaulted the house above on the sides of the pillars. The number of pillars were forty, and five the row. [4] And there were three galleries, story above story thrice. [5] And all the doors and windows, with the spaces between, were squares arched, windows and doors being over one another in three ranges. [6] And the porch of the pillars which was fifty cubits in length, and fifty cubits in breadth, was joined to another porch of the same dimensions in front of them, and the thickness of the pillars in front of it was for the porch. [7] And the porch of thrones, where he was to administer justice, was the porch of judgment. [8] And both were appurtenant to the house in which he was to dwell. They had one court communicating with both.

Of the same workmanship, and with such a porch, he built a house for Pharao's daughter whom he had married. [9] All these were of costly stones engraved within from the base, and without towards the great court from the foundation to the copings, [10] the foundation of the court being laid with large costly stones —with stones of ten cubits, and those of eight cubits; [11] and above with unhewn costly stones, of the same dimensions, and cedar beams; [12] for the great court round about was enclosed with three rows of unpolished stones, and one row of cedar. Thus Solomon finished the whole house.

✣ CHAPTER VIII ✣

WHEN Solomon had finished building the house of the Lord, and his own house, at the end of twenty years Solomon the king [2] assembled all the elders of Israel at Sion, [3] in order to carry up the ark of the covenant of the Lord from the city of David, that is Sion, in the month Athanin. [4] And the priests carried the ark and the tabernacle of the testimony and the holy utensils, which were in the tabernacle of the testimony. [5] And the king and all Israel were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen without number, [6] while the priests were carrying the ark into its place—into the *dabir* of the house—into the Holy of Holies—under the wings of the cherubim; [7] for the cherubim had their wings spread out over the place of the ark, and from above covered the ark and the hallowed things thereof, and were above these hallowed things.

[8] Now the heads of these hallowed things were seen from the Holies in front of the *dabir,* but were not seen from without. [9] There was nothing in the ark but the two tables of stone—the tables of the covenant which Moses made at Choreb—which the Lord established with the children of Israel on their coming out of the land of Egypt. [10] And it came to pass that when the priests came out of the holy place, the cloud filled the house, [11] so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud. [14] Because the glory of the Lord filled the house, therefore the king turned away his face. And when the king had blessed all Israel, and all the congregation of Israel stood up, then he said,

[15] Blessed be the Lord God of Israel this day, who with His mouth spake concerning my father David, and hath with His hands fulfilled, as He said, [16] From the day I brought My people Israel out of Egypt, I made no choice of a city in any tribe of Israel to build a house for My name to be there. Now I have made choice of Jerusalem for My name to be there, and have chosen David to be over My people Israel. [17] But when it was in the heart of my father to build a house for the name of the Lord God of Israel, [18] the Lord said to David my father, Because it came into thy heart to build a house for My name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart; [19] but as for thee, thou art not to build a house for Me, but thy son only who hath sprung from thy loins—he shall build the house for My name. [20] Now the Lord hath brought to pass that word of His which He spake, and I am risen up instead of my

father David, and have sat on the throne of Israel, as the Lord spake, [21] and have built the house for the name of the Lord God of Israel, and established there a place for the ark, in which is the covenant of the Lord, which the Lord established with our fathers when He brought them out of the land of Egypt.

[22] Then Solomon went up over against the altar of the Lord, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven and said,

[23] O Lord the God of Israel, there is no god like Thee in the heaven above and on the earth below, keeping covenant and mercy with Thy servant who walketh before Thee with his whole heart. [24] These Thou hast kept with Thy servant David, my father: for what Thou didst speak with Thy mouth, Thou hast with Thy hands fulfilled as at this very day. [25] Now therefore, O Lord God of Israel, keep with Thy servant David, my father, what Thou hast spoken to him, saying, There shall not be taken from thee out of Israel, keep with Thy servant David, my father, what Thou hast My presence a chief man sitting upon the throne of Israel, provided thy children take heed to their ways, to walk before Me as thou hast walked before Me. [26] Now then, O Lord God of Israel, let me beseech Thee, this word of Thine to my father David be confirmed, that it may be so.

[27] Will God indeed dwell with men on the earth! If the heaven and the heaven of heaven will not suffice Thee, far less indeed this house which I have built for Thy name. [28] Yet thou, O Lord, the God of Israel, wilt look down on this supplication of mine to hearken to the prayer which Thy servant this day in Thy presence prayeth to Thee, [29] that Thine eyes may be open day and night on this house—on this place of which Thou hast said, My name shall be there, that Thou mayst hearken to the prayer which Thy servant prayeth toward this place day and night.

[30] Thou indeed wilt hearken to the supplication of Thy servant and of Thy people Israel. Whatever they may address towards this place Thou indeed wilt hearken to it in the place of Thy habitation in heaven, and wilt do and be merciful.

[31] Whatever trespass any one may commit against his neighbour, when he shall take upon him a curse to curse him, and come and plead before this altar of Thine in this house; [32] Thou indeed wilt hearken from heaven and act and judge Thy people Israel, by condemning the transgressor, and retributing his way upon his head, and by justifying the righteous and giving him according to his righteousness.

[33] When Thy people Israel fall before enemies, because they have sinned against Thee, and shall return and confess Thy name, and pray and make supplication in this house; [34] Thou indeed wilt hear from heaven and pardon the sins of Thy people Israel, and bring them back to the land which Thou gavest to their fathers.

[35] When the heaven is shut up and there is no rain because of their sinning against Thee; when they shall pray towards this place, and confess Thy name and turn from their sins when Thou hast humbled them; [36] Thou indeed wilt hearken from heaven, and pardon the sins of Thy servant and of Thy people Israel; for Thou wilt shew them the good way, and give rain for the land which Thou gavest to Thy people for an inheritance.

[37] If there be famine, if there be pestilence (for such things will be), if there be blasting, locust, mildew; or if their enemy afflict them in any of their cities, in every occurrence, in every distress, whatever prayer, [38] whatever supplication any man shall make, when they know everyone the plague of his own heart, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house, [39] Thou indeed wilt hearken from heaven—from Thy settled habitation and be merciful, and do and give to every man as Thou knowest his heart (for Thou alone knowest the hearts of all the children of men) [40] that they may fear Thee all the days they live in the land which Thou gavest to their fathers.

[41] And with regard to the stranger who is not of Thy people Israel, [42] when they shall come and pray toward this place; [43] Thou indeed wilt hearken from heaven—from Thy settled habitation, and do according to all, for which the stranger may call upon Thee, that all nations may know Thy name and fear Thee as Thy people Israel do, and that they may know that this house which I have built, is called by Thy name.

[44] Because Thy people are to go out to battle against their enemies whithersoever Thou shalt send them, when they shall pray in the name of the Lord toward this city, which Thou hast chosen, and this house which I have built for Thy name; [45] Thou indeed wilt hearken from heaven to their prayer and do them justice.

[46] Because they will sin against Thee (for there is no man who will not sin); when Thou shalt punish them, and deliver them up before their enemies; and they who have captivated them shall carry them away captive to a land far off or near; [47] and they bethink themselves in the land to which they have been carried captives, and in the land of their captivity repent and pray to Thee,

saying, We have sinned; we have transgressed; we have committed iniquity; [48] and turn to Thee with their whole heart, and with their whole soul, in the land of their enemies, to which Thou hast transported them; and direct their prayers to Thee, toward this land which Thou gavest to their fathers, and this city which Thou hast chosen, and this house which I have built for Thy name; [49] Thou indeed wilt hearken from heaven, from Thy settled habitation, [50] and pardon the iniquities which they have committed against Thee, and all the acts of disobedience of which they have been guilty; and make them objects of compassion in the sight of those who have captivated them, that they may have compassion on them.

[51] Because we are Thy people whom Thou hast brought out of the land of Egypt—from the midst of the iron furnace, [52] let Thy eyes therefore be fixed on, and Thy ears open to the prayer of Thy servant, and to the supplication of Thy people Israel, to hearken to them in all for which they invoke Thee, [53] since Thou hast set them apart for Thyself for an heritage from among all the people of the earth, as Thou spakest by the ministry of Thy servant Moses, when Thou, O Lord God, didst bring our fathers out of the land of Egypt.

Then Solomon spoke of the temple as though he had just finished building it:

The Sun He made manifest in heaven—
The Lord said, He would [not] dwell in darkness:
Build thou My house.—A house fit for Thyself to dwell in anew.

Behold, [all] this is written in the Book of the Ode.

[54] When Solomon had finished all this prayer and supplication to the Lord, he arose from before the altar of the Lord (for he had kneeled down on his knees and spread forth his hands towards heaven); [55] and standing up, he blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice saying, [56] Blessed be the Lord this day Who hath given rest to His people Israel according to all that He hath spoken. Not one word hath failed of all the good words which He spoke by the ministry of His servant Moses. [57] The Lord our God be with us as He was with our fathers! May He never leave us nor forsake us! [58] May He incline our hearts to Him to walk in all His ways, and to keep all His commandments and His statutes which He gave in charge to our fathers! [59] And may the words with which I have made supplication before the Lord our God, be nigh to the Lord our God day and night, that

the determination of every day in the year may establish the rights of Thy servant and the rights of Thy people Israel; [60] that all the nations of the earth may know that the Lord our God is very God, and that there is none else! [61] And may our hearts be perfect with the Lord our God, that we may walk piously in His statutes, and keep His commandments, as at this day.

[62] Then the king and all the sons of Israel offered a sacrifice before the Lord. [63] And king Solomon offered for the sacrifices of thanksgiving which he offered to the Lord, twenty-two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. And when the king and all the sons of Israel dedicated the house, [64] the king on the same day consecrated the middle of the court in front of the house of the Lord, for he offered there the whole burnt offerings with the sacrifices and the suet of the thanks-offerings, because the brazen altar which was before the Lord was too small for the whole burnt offerings and the sacrifices of the thanks-offerings to be offered thereon. [65] And on that day Solomon and all Israel with him—a great congregation from the bay of Emath to the river of Egypt, celebrated the festival before the Lord our God at the house which he had built; eating and drinking and rejoicing before the Lord seven days. [66] And on the eighth day he dismissed the people and they blessed the king and went away every man to his house rejoicing and with a glad heart, for all the goodness which the Lord had shewn to His servant David and to His people Israel.

✣ CHAPTER IX ✣

AND when king Solomon had finished building the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and every design which it was his pleasure to execute, [2] the Lord appeared to Solomon a second time as He appeared at Gabaon and said to him, [3] I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication which thou hast made before Me, and have done for thee according to all thy prayer. I have hallowed this house which thou hast built to put My name there forever, and My eyes and My heart shall be there continually. [4] And if thou wilt walk before Me, as thy father David did, with integrity of heart and with uprightness, and do according to all that I commanded him, and keep My statutes and My commandments, [5] I will establish the throne of thy kingdom in Israel for this age,

as I promised thy father David, saying, There shall not fail thee a man ruling in Israel.

[6] But if you and your children turn aside from Me, and do not keep My commandments and My statutes, which Moses hath laid before you, but go and serve strange gods and worship them; [7] I will assuredly remove Israel from the land which I gave them, and cast out of My sight this house which I have hallowed for My name; and Israel shall be a desolation and a byword among all peoples; [8] and this stately house shall be reduced to such a condition that everyone who passeth by it will be astonished and will, with expressions of pity, say, Why hath the Lord dealt thus with this land and with this house? [9] To which answer will be made, Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought their fathers out of Egypt—out of the house of bondage; and in His stead chose strange gods, and worshipped and served them, therefore the Lord hath brought upon them this calamity.

Then Solomon brought Pharao's daughter up out of the city of David to the house which he had built for himself. [10] In those days, during the twenty years in which Solomon was building the two houses, the house of the Lord and the king's house, [11] Chiram, king of Tyre, supplied Solomon with cedar timber and pine trees, and with gold and whatever he desired; therefore the king then gave Chiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. [12] But when Chiram came from Tyre and went to Galilee to see the cities which Solomon gave him, they did not please him; therefore he said, [13] What are these cities, my brother, which thou hast given me? And he called them *Little Mount,* which is now their name. [14] Nevertheless Chiram brought Solomon a hundred and twenty talents of gold. [26] For on board the fleet which king Solomon built at Gasion-Gaber, and which was then at Ailath, on the border of the farther sea in the land of Edom— [27] in this fleet Chiram sent some of his servants who were seamen and skilled in the navigation of that sea, along with the servants of Solomon, [28] and they went to Sophira and took thence a hundred and twenty talents of gold and brought it to king Solomon.

✣ CHAPTER X ✣

WHEN the queen of Saba heard of the fame of Solomon and the name of the Lord, she came to try him with questions hard to be solved, [2] and came to Jerusalem with a very great retinue,

and with camels carrying spices, and gold in great abundance, and precious stones. And when she came to Solomon and had propounded to him all that was in her mind, [3] Solomon answered all her questions. There was not a question overlooked by the king which he did not explain to her. [4] And when the queen of Saba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had built, [5] and his provisions, and the order in which his servants sat at table, and in which the attendants stood; and his dress, and his cup bearers, and his whole burnt offerings which he offered in the house of the Lord, she was struck with surprise, [6] and said to the king, It was a true report which I heard in my own country concerning thy knowledge and thy understanding; [7] but I did not believe them who told me till I came and my own eyes have seen. Now behold what they told me was not one half. Thou surpassest in good qualities all the report which I heard of thee in my own country. [8] Happy thy wives, and happy these servants of thine who stand continually in thy presence and hear all thy wisdom. [9] Blessed be the Lord thy God who delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel. Because the Lord thy God loveth to establish Israel forever, therefore He hath made thee king over them, to administer justice according to their righteousness and their demerits.

[10] Then she gave Solomon a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones. There came no more such an abundance of spices as the queen of Saba gave Solomon.

[11] The fleet of Chiram also which brought the gold from Suphar brought a great quantity of hewn timber and precious stones. [12] And of the hewn timber the king made the wainscottings of the house of the Lord and of the king's house, and lutes and harps for the musicians. There never had come such hewn timber into the country nor hath any such been anywhere seen to this day. [13] And when king Solomon had given the queen of Saba all that she desired, even all that she asked, over and above all that he gave her out of his royal bounty, she set out on her return and went to her own country, she and all her servants.

[14] Now the weight of gold which came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, [15] besides the tribute of them who were subdued, and what he got from merchants, and from all the bordering kings and lords of the country. [16] And king Solomon made three hundred lances of beaten gold, three hundred shekels of gold to each lance; [17] and three

hundred suits of armour of beaten gold, three pounds of gold to each suit of armour. These king Solomon deposited in the house of the forest of Lebanon. [18] The king made also a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. [19] There were six steps up to the throne, and behind the throne were busts of bulls, and on each side of the seat, arms; and two lions standing by the arms; [20] and there were twelve lions standing on the steps, six on one side and six on the other. There was not the like in any kingdom. [21] Moreover all the vessels for king Solomon's service were made of gold. The lavers were of gold, and all the utensils of the house of the forest of Lebanon were gilt with gold. None was of silver; for it was not held in estimation in the days of Solomon. [22] For the king had at sea a Tharsian fleet with the fleets of Chiram. One came every three years to the king from Tharsis, with gold and silver and stones wrought in a lathe or hewn with a chisel.

This was an arrangement which king Solomon had made to provide for building the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and the wall of Jerusalem, and the citadel; and to fortify the city of David and Assur and Magdol and Gazer and upper Baithoron and Jethermath and all the chariot cities and all the cities for the cavalry, and for all the works which he purposed to construct in Jerusalem and in all the country, in order to keep in subjection all the remains of the Chettites and the Amorites and the Pherezites and the Chananites and the Evites and the Jebusites and the Gergasites, who were not of the children of Israel.

The children of them who had been left with him in the land, whom the Israelites could not wholly extirpate, these Solomon subjected to a tribute which continueth to this day. But from the children of Israel he exacted nothing; because they were his warriors and his servants, his chiefs and his nobles, his charioteers and his horsemen.

[23] So Solomon was magnified above all the kings of the earth in riches and understanding. [24] And all the kings of the land sought an interview with Solomon, to hear his wisdom which the Lord put in his heart. [25] And they brought, everyone as gifts, vessels of gold and raiment and stacte and spices and horses and mules and this every year. [26] And Solomon had four thousand mares for chariots and twelve thousand cavalry. The mares he kept in the chariot cities and with the king at Jerusalem. And he was supreme over all the kings, from the river to the land of the Philistines and to the borders of Egypt. [27] So the king made

gold and silver to abound in Jerusalem like stones; and cedars like the sycamore trees in the plain. [28] Now Solomon's horses came from Egypt and from Thekoua. The king's merchants got them from Thekoua by barter, [29] but from Egypt a chariot came up for a hundred shekels of silver and a horse for fifty, and at this rate they came by sea, for all the kings of the Chettites, and for the kings of Syria.

✣ CHAPTER XI ✣

NOW king Solomon was immoderately fond of women. He had seven hundred wives, princesses; and three hundred concubines; and he took for wives strange women besides Pharao's daughter, women of Moab and Ammon, Syrians, Idumeans, Chettites and Amorites. [2] To those of the nations concerning which the Lord had said to the Israelites, You shall not go in unto them nor shall they come in unto you, lest they turn your hearts after their idols—to these Solomon was attached by love: [4] so that when he grew old his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God as the heart of his father David had been. [3] For when his strange wives had turned his heart after their gods, [7] then Solomon built high places for Chamos the idol of Moab, and for their king the idol of the Ammonites, and for Astarte the abomination of the Sidonians: [8] and thus he did for all his strange wives who burned incense and sacrificed to their idols.

[9] So Solomon did evil in the sight of the Lord. He did not follow the Lord like his father David; therefore the Lord was angry with him, because he turned away his heart from the Lord God of Israel, [10] Who had appeared to him twice and had given him a charge touching this very thing, by no means to go after strange gods, but to be careful to do what the Lord God commanded him. His heart was not perfect with the Lord like the heart of his father David, [11] therefore the Lord said to Solomon, Because these things have been done with thee, and thou hast not kept My commandments and My statutes which I enjoined thee, I will divide and rend thy kingdom out of thy hand and give it to thy servant. [12] But I will not do these things in thy days for the sake of thy father David. Out of the hand of thy son will I take it; [13] but I will not take the whole kingdom, I will give thy son one tribe for David my servant's sake and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen.

[14] Then the Lord raised up adversaries to Solomon, namely, Ader, the Idumean, and Esrom, son of Eliadae of Raama. There had been an insurrection against Adadezer, king of Suba, his lord, and he was at the head of the conspiracy and had seized on Damascus. These were pests to Israel all the days of Solomon. Now Ader the Idumean was of the seed royal of Idumea, [15] and in the general extirpation which David made of Edom, when Joab the captain general of the army went to bury the dead after the general slaughter of the males in Idumea [16] (for Joab and all Israel continued there six months till they cut off all the males in Idumea), [17] Ader with all the principal Idumeans of the servants of his father fled and went to Egypt. Ader was then but a child; [18] but the men of the city Madiam arose and came to Pharan and taking the men with them went to Egypt.

And when Ader came to Pharao he gave him a house and ordered him a regular supply of provisions. [19] And Ader was in high favour with Pharao so that Pharao gave him to wife his own wife's sister, an elder sister of Thekemina. [20] And the sister of Thekemina bore him a son named Ganebeth. And Thekemina brought him up among the sons of Pharao. Though Ganebeth was among the sons of Pharao, [21] yet when Ader heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers and that Joab the captain general of the army was dead, Ader said to Pharao, Send me away that I may return to my own land. [22] Upon which Pharao said to him, What hast thou been in want of with me that thou seekest to go to thy own land? But Ader said, Nevertheless thou must let me go. So Ader returned to his own country. And this was the mischief which Ader did, he was a bitter enemy to Israel and made himself king in the land of Edom.

[26] With regard to Jeroboam, son of Nabat, the Ephrathite of Sarira, a widow's son, a servant of Solomon, [27] this was the cause why he lifted up his hand against king Solomon. When the king was building the citadel and enclosing with works the city of his father David, [28] this man Jeroboam was mighty in power, and Solomon seeing that the youth was a man of business set him over the burdens of the house of Joseph. [29] And it happened that one time when Jeroboam went out to Jerusalem, Achia, the Selonite, the prophet, met him on the road and took him aside out of the way. Now Achia was clad with a new mantle; and when they were both alone in the fields, [30] Achia took the new mantle which he had on and rent it into twelve pieces, [31] and said to Jeroboam, Take for thyself ten pieces. For thus saith the Lord the God of

Israel, Behold I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and give thee ten tribes. [32] But he shall have two tribes for David, My servant's sake, and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel. [33] Because he hath forsaken Me and sacrificed to Astarte, the abomination of the Sidonians, and to Chamos and the idols of Moab, and to their king the horror of the Ammonites, and hath not walked in My ways to do what is right in My sight like his father David; though by raising up enemies against him as I certainly shall do all the days of his life, [34] I will not take out of his hand the kingdom, which shall continue to him entire, for the sake of My servant David whom I chose; [35] yet I will take it out of the hands of his son and give thee ten tribes. [36] And to his son I will give two tribes, that My servant David, may have a standing continually before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen for Myself to put My name there. [37] And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign over all that thy soul desireth, and thou shalt be king over Israel. [38] And if thou wilt keep all that I will give thee in charge and walk in My ways, and do what is right before Me, keeping My statutes, and My commandments, as My servant David did, I will be with thee, and I will build for thee a sure house, as I did for David. [40] So when Solomon sought to put Jeroboam to death, he arose and fled to Egypt to Susakim, king of Egypt, and continued in Egypt till the death of Solomon.

[41] Now the rest of the acts of Solomon and all that he did, and all his wisdom, behold, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? [42] The time which Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, was forty years. [43] And Solomon slept with his fathers and was buried in the city of his father David. And when Jeroboam, son of Nabat, heard the news; for having fled from the presence of Solomon he had settled in Egypt and was still there, he set out immediately and came to his own city Sarira which is in mount Ephraim.

[44] Now when king Solomon slept with his fathers, Roboam his son reigned in his stead.

✣ CHAPTER XII ✣

AND king Roboam went to Sikima because all Israel had come there, to make him king. [3] And the people spoke to king Roboam, saying, [4] Thy father made our yoke heavy, now therefore lighten thou the hard service of thy father and his greivous yoke which he imposed on us and we will serve thee. [5] Whereupon he said to them, Go away for three days and come to me again. So they went away. [6] And the king laid the matter before the elders who stood before Solomon his father while he was alive, and said, How do you advise me to answer this people? [7] And they spoke to him saying, If thou wilt this day be a servant to the people and serve them and speak good words to them, they will then be thy servants, all thy days. [8] But he slighted the counsel of the old men, which they gave him, and consulted with the young men who had been brought up with him, and who waited on him, [9] and said to them, What do you advise? And what answer should I make to them who speak to me saying, Lighten the yoke which thy father laid on us?

[10] And the young men who had been brought up with him, and waited on him spoke to him and said, Thus shalt thou say to this people, who have spoken to thee saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, now therefore, lighten it for us, thus thou shalt say to them. My little finger shall be heavier than my father's loins. My father indeed loaded you with a heavy yoke; but I will add to your yoke. [11] My father chastised you with whips; but I will chastise you with scorpions. [12] So when all the people came to the king on the third day as he had appointed, saying, Come to me again on the third day, [13] the king answered the people roughly. He slighted the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, [14] and spoke to them, in the manner the young men advised, saying, My father made your yoke heavy but I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. [15] So the king hearkened not to the people.

Because the revolution was from the Lord, that He might perform the word which He spoke, by the ministry of Achia the Selonite, concerning Jeroboam, son of Nabat, [16] therefore when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not to them, they answered the king and said, What portion have we in David? We indeed have no inheritance in the son of Jessai. To thy tents, O Israel! Now David, feed thy own house. So Israel departed to their habitations. [18] And when the king sent out Adoniram, who was over the tribute, they stoned him with stones, so that he died. Upon which Roboam hastened to mount his chariot and flee to Jerusalem. [19] So Israel renounced all allegiance to the house of David to this day.

[20] Now when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was returned

from Egypt they had sent and invited him to the assembly, and they made him king over Israel, so that there was none who followed the house of David but only the tribes of Juda and Benjamin. [21] And when Roboam came to Jerusalem and assembled the congregation of Juda and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and twenty thousand of the young men who were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel and to bring the kingdom again to Roboam son of Solomon, [22] a word of the Lord came to Samaias a man of God, saying, [23] Speak to Roboam son of Solomon king of Juda, and to all the house of Juda and Benjamin, and to the residue of the people, saying, [24] Thus saith the Lord, You shall not go up, nor fight with your brethren the children of Israel. Return every one to his house. For this thing is from Me. So they hearkened to the word of the Lord and desisted from going, as the Lord commanded them.

When king Solomon slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, Roboam his son reigned in his stead. He was sixteen years old when he began to reign and he reigned twelve years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Naama, a daughter of Ana son of Naas king of the Ammonites. And he did evil in the sight of the Lord and did not walk in the way of his grandfather David. Now there was a man of Mount Ephraim, a servant of Solomon, whose name was Jeroboam and his mother's name was Sarira. She was a harlot. And Solomon had made him overseer of the burdens of the house of Joseph, and he had built [a city named] Sarira on mount Ephraim. And he had three hundred chariots of horses. He had built the citadel with the burdens of the house of Ephraim, and enclosed the city of David, and was aspiring to the kingdom. Upon which Solomon sought to put him to death, and he was terrified and fled to Sousakim king of Egypt, and was with him till Solomon died.

And when Jeroboam heard in Egypt that Solomon was dead, he addressed Sousakim king of Egypt and said, Send me away, that I may go to my own land. Whereupon Sousakim said, Ask what thou wilt and I will give it thee. For Sousakim had given Jeroboam for a wife Ano an elder sister of his own wife Thekamina. She was great among the king's daughters and had borne to Jeroboam his son Abia. And Jeroboam said to Sousakim, Only send me away and let me go. So Jeroboam left Egypt and came to the land of Sarira which is on mount Ephraim. And thither all the tribe of Ephraim assembled and there Jeroboam built a fortress.

[25] Then Jeroboam rebuilt Sikima on mount Ephraim and

dwelt there and he went out thence and built Phanuel. [26] And Jeroboam said in his heart, Behold now the kingdom will revert to the house of David, [27] if the people go up to Jerusalem to offer sacrifice in the house of the Lord; for the heart of the people will turn to the Lord and to their lord Roboam, king of Juda, and they will kill me. [28] Therefore the king took counsel and went and made two calves of gold, and said to the people, Rest satisfied in respect to your going up to Jerusalem. Behold these are thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. [29] And he placed one of them in Baithel and the other he sent to Dan.

[30] And this became an occasion of sinning. For the people went before the one even to Dan, and they forsook the house of the Lord. [31] And he built houses on high places, and made priests of any part of the people who were not of the children of Levi. [32] And Jeroboam instituted a festival in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, answering to the festival in the land of Juda, and he went up to the altar which he made at Baithel to burn incense to the calves which he had made, and presented at Baithel the priests of the high places whom he had made. [33] But when he ascended the altar, which he had made, on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, at the festival which he had devised out of his own heart and made a festival for the children of Israel—he ascended the altar to offer incense.

✣ CHAPTER XIII ✣

BEHOLD a man of God from Juda came by a word of the Lord to Baithel while Jeroboam was standing on the altar to burn incense; [2] and by a word of the Lord cried to the altar and said, O Altar! altar! Thus saith the Lord, Behold a son shall be born to the house of David; his name shall be Josias, and he will burn upon thee the priests of the high places, who burn incense on thee: and upon thee he will burn the bones of men. [3] And on this very day he will give a sign; for this, said he, is the word which the Lord hath spoken, saying, Behold the altar is rent, and the fat which is on it shall be poured out. [4] And when king Jeroboam heard the words of the man of God, who cried against the altar, he stretched forth his hand from the altar, saying, Seize him: and behold his hand, which he stretched forth against him withered so that he could not draw it back to him. [5] And the altar was

rent, and the fat was poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God gave by the word of the Lord.

[6] Then king Jeroboam said to the man of God, Entreat the favour of the Lord thy God and let my hand be restored to me. So the man of God entreated the favour of the Lord, and he restored the king's hand to him; and it was as it had been before. [7] Then the king said to the man of God, Come home with me and dine, and I will give thee a reward. [8] But the man of God said to the king, If thou wouldst give me the half of thy kingdom, I cannot go with thee to eat bread, nor drink water in this place; [9] for thus hath the Lord commanded me by His word, saying, Thou must not eat bread nor drink water, nor return the way that thou goest. [10] So he went away by another road, and did not return by the way he came to Baithel.

[11] Now there dwelt at Baithel a certain old prophet, and his sons came, and told him all that the man of God had done that day at Baithel, and the words which he spoke to the king, and excited the attention of their father. [12] Whereupon their father said to them, Which way went he? And when his sons had pointed out to him, the way which the man of God who came from Juda was gone, [13] he said to his sons, Saddle me the ass. And when they had saddled the ass, he mounted it, [14] and went after the man of God and found him sitting under an oak, and said to him, Art thou the man of God who come from Juda? [15] And he said, I am. Then he said to him, Come with me and eat bread. [16] And he replied I cannot go back with thee, nor can I eat bread, or drink water in this place; [17] for so the Lord hath expressly commanded me saying, Thou must not eat bread nor drink water, nor turn back there the way thou hast gone. [18] And he said to him, I also am a prophet as thou art, and an angel hath spoken to me by the word of the Lord, saying, Bring him back with thee to thy house and let him eat bread, and drink water. But he lied to him. [19] And when he had brought him back; and he had eaten bread and drank water at his house, [20] a word of the Lord came to the prophet, who had brought him back, while they were sitting at the table; [21] and he said to the man of God who had come from Juda, Thus saith the Lord: Because thou hast disobeyed the command of the Lord, and hast not kept the commandment, which the Lord thy God commanded thee, [22] but hast turned back and eaten bread and drunk water, in the place which He spoke to thee saying, Thou must not eat bread nor drink water,——thy body shall not enter the sepulchre of thy fathers.

[23] So after he had eaten and drunk, he saddled for him an ass, and he turned and went away. [24] And a lion met him on the road and killed him, and his body was cast in the highway and the ass stood by it. The lion also stood by the body. [25] And behold men who were passing by saw the corpse lying in the highway, and the lion standing near the corpse, and they came and spoke of it in the city where the old prophet dwelt. [26] And when he who had brought him back heard, he said, This is the man of God, who disobeyed the word of the Lord. [27] And he spoke to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass, and they saddled it. [28] So he went and found the body cast in the highway, and the ass and the lion were standing by it. The lion had not eaten the body of the man, nor hurt the ass. [29] So the prophet took up the body of the man of God, and having laid it on the ass he brought him back to the city to bury him in his own sepulchre, [30] and they bewailed him with the lamentation, Alas brother! [31] And after bewailing him he spoke to his sons, saying, When I die, bury me in this grave, where the man of God is buried. Place me close by his bones, that my bones may be preserved with his bones. [32] For what he hath spoken by the word of the Lord against the altar at Baithel, and against the high places of Samaria will surely come to pass.

[33] But after this affair Jeroboam did not turn from his wickedness, but again made from any part of the people, priests of the high places. Whoever pleased, consecrated himself and became a priest of the high places. [34] And this became a sin to the house of Jeroboam, and occasioned its destruction and utter removal from the face of the earth.

✣ CHAPTER XIV ✣

AND when his son fell sick of a grievous sickness Jeroboam went to inquire about his son, [2] and he said to his wife Ano, Arise, go and inquire of God concerning the child whether he will recover of his sickness. Now there was a man at Selom whose name was Achia. He was sixty years of age and the word of the Lord was with him. So when Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise [3] and take in thy hand for the man of God some loaves and some cakes for his children, and grapes and a pot of honey, [4] the woman arose and took in her hand loaves and two sweet cakes

and grapes and a pot of honey for Achia. Now the man was old and his eyes were dim so that he could not see.

[5] So she departed from Sarira and proceeded on in her journey. And when she came to the city, to Achia the Selonite, Achia said to his servant, Go and meet Ano the wife of Jeroboam, and say to her, Come in and make no stop; for thus saith the Lord, I am sending bitter things against thee.

[6] And when Ano came in to the man of God, Achia said to her, Why hast thou brought me bread and grapes and sweet cakes and a pot of honey? [12] Thus saith the Lord, Behold thou shalt depart from me and when thou shalt enter the city Sarira, thy maids will come out to meet and tell thee, The child is dead, For thus saith the Lord, [10] Behold I will cut off from Jeroboam every male. [11] And them of Jeroboam who die in the city, the dogs shall devour; and him who dieth in the field, the birds of the air shall devour. [13] But this child shall be bewailed with the lamentation, Alas! Lord: because in him there hath been found something good respecting the Lord. [17, 18] Upon hearing this the woman departed and just as she arrived at Sarira the child died, and the shout [of mourning] went forth to meet her.

Now* when Jeroboam went to Sikima on Mount Ephraim and had assembled there the tribes of Israel, and Roboam son of Solomon went up there, a word of the Lord came to Samaias the Enlamite, saying, Take thee a new mantle which hath never been dipt in water and rend it into twelve pieces and give them to Jeroboam and say to him, Thus saith the Lord, Take for thyself ten pieces that thou mayst put them (and when Jeroboam took them, Samaias said, Thus saith the Lord) on the ten tribes of Israel. Then the people said to Roboam son of Solomon, Thy father made his yoke heavy on us, and loaded us with the meats for his table. Now therefore make them lighter on us and we will serve thee. And Roboam said to the people, Three days hence I will give you an answer. Then Roboam said, Bring to me the elders and I will consult with them what answer I shall give to the people on the third day. And when Roboam had stated to them the message which the people had sent to him, the elders of the people said, Do as the people have spoken to thee.

But Roboam slighted their counsel. It was not pleasing in his sight. So he sent and convened them who were brought up with him and said to them, Such and such a message the people have sent to me. Thereupon these courtiers of his said, In this manner

* The following three paragraphs of text are a variation, with added material, of verses 1 through 24 of Chapter XII, p. 582-4.

thou shalt speak to the people saying, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's thigh. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. And this pleased Roboam, so he answered the people as these young courtiers of his advised him. Upon which all the people like one man said, every one to his neighbour—nay, they all shouted and said, We have no portion in David, nor inheritance in the son of Jessai. To your tents, O Israel! for this man is not fit to be chief or leader. So all the people dispersed from Sikima, and went away every man to his habitation.

But Roboam persisted and went and mounted his chariot and returned to Jerusalem, and all the tribe of Juda and all the tribe of Benjamin followed him. And the same year when Roboam had assembled all the men of Juda and Benjamin, and was going up to war against Jeroboam at Sikima, a word of the Lord came to Samaias the man of God, saying, Speak to Roboam king of Juda, and to all the house of Juda and Benjamin, and to all the remnant of the people and say, Thus saith the Lord: You shall not go up, nor fight with your brethren the children of Israel. Return every one to his house. For this thing is from Me. So they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and forbore from going up, as the Lord commanded them.

[21] Now Roboam son of Solomon reigned over Juda. He was forty-one years old at the commencement of this reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the Lord had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put His name there, and his mother's name was Naama, the Ammonitess. [22] Roboam did what was evil in the sight of the Lord, and provoked him with all those things which their fathers had done, with all the sins which they had committed. [23] They built for themselves high places, and pillars, and arbours, on every high hill and under every shady tree, [24] and conspiracy was spawned in the land. And they practised all the abominable acts of the nations which the Lord had removed from before the children of Israel.

[25] Wherefore in the fifth year of Roboam's reign, Sousakim king of Egypt came out against Jerusalem, [26] and took all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and the golden lances which David had taken out of the hand of the servants of Adraazar king of Suba, and brought to Jerusalem. All these he took, together with the golden armour which Solomon had made, and carried them away to Egypt. [27] And in their stead king Roboam made brazen armour which were committed to the charge of the officers of the guards who kept the

door of the king's house. [28] And because, when the king went to the house of the Lord, the guard carried them, therefore they were fixed up against the wall of the guard room. [29] Now the rest of the acts of Roboam and all that he did, behold, are they not written in the journal of the kings of Juda? [30] Now there was a war between Roboam and Jeroboam all their days. [31] And when Roboam went to rest with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, Abiou his son reigned in his stead.

✣ CHAPTER XV ✣

IN the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam son of Nabat, Abiou, son of Roboam began to reign over Juda, [2] and reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Maacha, a granddaughter of Abessalom. [3] And he walked in the sins of his father which he had committed in his sight, and his heart, like the heart of his father, was not perfect before the Lord his God. [4] Nevertheless for the sake of David, the Lord gave him surviving issue that he might establish his children after him, and establish Jerusalem, [5] as David had done what was right in the sight of the Lord, and had not deviated all the days of his life from all that He commanded him. [7] Now the rest of the acts of Abiou and all that he did, behold are they not written in the journal of the kings of Juda? for the war continued between Abiou and Jeroboam. [8] And Abiou went to rest with his fathers in the twentieth year of the reign of Jeroboam, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

[9] In the twenty-fourth year of the reign of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa began to reign over Juda, [10] and he reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Ana, a descendant of Abessalom. [11] And Asa did what was right in the sight of the Lord, like his father David. [12] He removed the prostitutes out of the land, and abolished all the devices which his father had instituted, [13] and degraded his mother Ana from the rank of queen, as she had kept an assembly in her arbour. And Asa cut down her bowers and burned them with fire by the brook Kedron. [14] But he did not remove the high places. Nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect before the Lord all his days. And he brought in the pillars of his father. [15] He brought in also his own pillars

which were of gold or silver, together with vessels into the house of the Lord.

[16] Now there was a war between Asa and Baasa, the king of Israel, all their days. [17] And when Baasa, king of Israel came up, and was building Rama, that none might go out or come in to Asa king of Juda, [18] Asa took all the silver and gold which was found in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, and delivered it into the hands of his servants; and Asa despatched them to Son Ader, son of Taberema the son of Azin king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying, [19] Renew with me the league which was between my father and thy father. Behold I have sent thee presents of gold and silver, come break thy league with Baasa king of Israel, that he may go up from me.

[20] Accordingly Son Ader hearkened to king Asa, and sent the generals of his armies against the cities of Israel, and they smote Ain and Dan and Abel, of the house of Macha, and all Chennereth, even to the land of Nephthaleim. [21] And when Baasa heard this, he left off building Rama and went back to Thersa. [22] Whereupon king Asa sounded to all Juda the alarm *Against the Enakims.* And they carried away the stones, and the timber, with which Baasa was building Rama. And with them king Asa built mount Benjamin and the watch tower. [23] Now the rest of the acts of Asa, and all the power he exercised, and the cities which he built, behold are they not written in the book of the journal of the kings of Juda? In his old age he was afflicted with the gout. [24] And when Asa went to rest with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, Josaphat his son reigned in his stead.

[25] Now Nabat son of Jeroboam began his reign in the second year of Asa king of Juda, and reigned two years in Israel. [26] And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sins with which he caused Israel to sin. [27] And Baasa son of Achia beset him at the house of Belaan son of Achia and slew him at Gabathon of the Philistines: for Nabat and all Israel were besieging Gabathon. [28] Baasa slew him in the third year of Asa son of Abiou king of Juda and reigned in his stead. [29] And soon as he began to reign he smote the whole house of Jeroboam. He did not leave a living soul belonging to Jeroboam until he had utterly extirpated him according to the word of the Lord which he spoke by the ministry of his servant Achia the Selonite, [30] for the sins of Jeroboam who had caused

Israel to sin, and for the provocation with which he had provoked the Lord God of Israel. [31] Now the rest of the acts of Nabat and all that he did, behold are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? [32] And war was between Asa and Baasa king of Israel all their days.

[33] In the third year of Asa king of Juda, Baasa son of Achia began his reign of twenty-four years over Israel, at Thersa. [34] And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of Jeroboam son of Nabat, in his sins with which he caused Israel to sin.

✣ CHAPTER XVI ✣

THEREFORE a word of the Lord came to Baasa by the ministry of Iou son of Anani, [2] Because, though I raised thee from the ground and made thee ruler over My people Israel, thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and caused My people Israel to sin—to provoke Me to wrath by their idols, [3] behold I will rouse after Baasa and after his house, and I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat— [4] Him of Baasa who dieth in the city the dogs shall devour; and him who dieth in the fields the birds of the air shall devour. [5] Now the rest of the acts of Baasa and all that he did, and his exploits, behold are they not written in the book of the journal of the kings of Israel? [6] And Baasa slept with his fathers and was buried at Thersa, and Ela his son reigned in his stead.

[7] Now by the ministry of Iou son of Anani, the Lord had spoken against Baasa, and against his house, on account of all the wickedness which he had committed in the sight of the Lord to provoke Him to wrath by the works of his hands, that he should be treated like the house of Jeroboam, and that He would smite him. [8] So when Ela son of Baasa had reigned over Israel two years at Thersa, [9] Zambri the commander of one half of his cavalry, conspired against him; and when he was drinking to excess in the house of Osa his steward at Thersa, [10] Zambri went in and smote him, and killed him, and reigned in his stead. [11] And when he had made himself king, and seated himself on his throne, [12] he smote all the house of Baasa according to the word which the Lord spoke to Iou the prophet, against the house of Baasa, [13] for all the sins of Baasa and his son Ela, because they had caused Israel to sin, to provoke the Lord God of Israel by their idols. [14] Now the rest of the acts of Ela and all that he

did, behold are they not written in the journal of the kings of Israel?

[15] And Zambri reigned at Thersa seven days, and Israel was encamped against Gabathon of the Philistines. [16] But when the people in the camp heard the news that Zambri had conspired and slain the king, they made Ambri the general of the army of Israel, king over Israel that very day in the camp. [17] And Ambri with all Israel marched up from Gabathon and laid siege to Thersa. [18] And when Zambri saw that the city was taken, he went into a cellar of the king's house and set the house on fire over him. [19] So he died for the sins which he had committed by doing evil in the sight of the Lord, and walking in the way of Jeroboam son of Nabat, and in his sins so as to cause Israel to sin. [20] Now the rest of the acts of Zambri and the conspiracies which he contrived; behold are they not written in the journal of the kings of Israel?

[21] Then were the people of Israel divided. One half of the people followed Thamni son of Gonath to make him king; and the other half of the people followed Ambri. [22] But the people who followed Ambri prevailed over them who followed Thamni son of Gonath. So Thamni and his brother Joram died at the same time. [23] And Ambri reigned after Thamni in the thirty-first year of king Asa. And Ambri reigned twelve years over Israel. He reigned at Thersa six years. [24] Then Ambri purchased mount Semeron of Semer the lord of the mount, for two talents of silver, and having built on the mount, he called the name of the city which he had built, Semeron, after the name of Semer the owner of the mount. [25] And Ambri did evil in the sight of the Lord. Nay, he exceeded in wickedness all that went before him, [26] and walked in all the way of Jeroboam son of Nabat, and in the sins by which he caused Israel to sin, to provoke the Lord God of Israel with their idols. [27] Now the rest of the acts of Ambri and all that he did, and all his power, behold are they not written in the journal of the kings of Israel? [28] And Ambri slept with his fathers and was buried in Samaria, and Achab his son reigned in his stead.

Now* in the eleventh year of Ambri, Josaphat son of Asa began regency when he was thirty years of age, and reigned five years in his father's reign, and twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Gazuba, a daughter of Seli. He walked in the way of his father Asa and deviated not from it, doing what was

* The following paragraph is a variation, with additional material, of Chapter XXII, v. 41-50.

right in the eyes of the Lord. But the high places were not removed. On these they sacrificed and burned incense. Now the agreements which Josaphat made with the king of Israel, and all the dominion which he exercised and the battles which he fought, behold are they not written in the journal of the kings of Juda? The remains of prostitution which were set up in the days of his father Asa he removed out of the land. Though he was not king in Syria-Nasib, king Josaphat built a fleet for Tharsis to go to Sophir for gold. But it did not go; for the fleet was wrecked at Gasion-Gaber. Then the king of Israel said to Josaphat, let me send thy servants in the fleet with my servants: but Josaphat would not consent. And when Josaphat went to sleep with his fathers he was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Joram his son reigned in his stead.

[29] In the second year of Josaphat, king of Juda, Achab son of Ambri began his reign of twenty-two years over Israel. [30] And Achab did evil in the sight of the Lord, and surpassed in wickedness all that went before him. [31] It did not suffice him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat; but he took to wife Jezabel, a daughter of Jethebaal, king of the Sidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. [32] And he erected for Baal an altar in the house of his idols, which he had built in Samaria. [33] Achab also made a bower, and proceeded on in adding to his provocations, to provoke the Lord God of Israel and to destroy his own soul. He did evil above all the kings of Israel who were before him.

[34] Now in his days Achiel the Baithelite rebuilt Jericho. With Abeiron, his first-born, he laid the foundation thereof, and with Segub, his youngest son, he set up its gates, according to the word of the Lord which He spoke by Joshua son of Naue.

✣ CHAPTER XVII ✣

AND the prophet Elias the Thesbite, who was of Thesbon in Galaad, said to Achab, As the Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel liveth, before Whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain for years but by the word of my mouth. [2] Then a word of the Lord came to Elias, [3] Go hence eastward and hide thyself by the brook Chorrath which is before the Jordan; [4] and thou shalt have water from the brook to drink and I will command the ravens to feed thee there. [5] So Elias did according to the word of the

Lord, and took up his abode by the brook Chorrath, fronting the Jordan. [6] And the ravens brought him bread in the morning and flesh in the evening, and he drank water from the brook. [7] And when he had been there a year, the brook dried up; for there was no rain in the land.

[8] Thereupon a word of the Lord came to Elias, [9] Arise and go to Sarepta of Sidonia. Behold I have ordered a widow woman there to sustain thee. [10] So he arose and went to Sarepta, and when he came to the gate of the city, behold there was there a widow woman gathering sticks. And Elias cried after her, and said to her, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water that I may drink. [11] And as she was going to fetch it, Elias called after her and said, Bring me I pray thee a morsel of bread in thy hand. [12] Whereupon the woman said, As the Lord thy God liveth, I have not a cake baked and only about a handful of barley meal in the jar and a little oil in the vessel; and behold I was picking up a few sticks, that I may go in and prepare it for myself and my children, that we may eat and die.

[13] And Elias said to her, Take courage, go in and do as thou hast said, but make for me a little cake of it, and bring it out first to me, and afterwards thou shalt make for thyself and thy children. [14] For thus saith the Lord, The jar of meal shall not fail, nor shall the vessel of oil diminish, until the Lord shall send rain on the land. [15] So the woman went and did so. [16] And though she and her children ate yet the jar of meal did not fail, nor was the oil in the vessel diminished, according to the word of the Lord which He spoke by Elias. [17] And it happened that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and the disorder increased till there was no breath left in him. [18] Upon which she said to Elias, What hast thou to do with me, O man of God? Art thou come to me to bring my sins into remembrance and cause my son to die?

[19] And Elias said to the woman, Give me thy son. So he took him out of her bosom and carried him up into the upper chamber where he lodged, and laid him on his bed. [20] Then Elias cried and said, Woe is me! O Lord! Here is the witness of the widow with whom I dwell. Thou hast afflicted her in causing her son to die. [21] And when he had breathed on the child three times and called on the Lord, he said, O Lord, my God, I beseech Thee let this child's life be restored to him. [22] And so it came to pass and the child cried. [23] Then Elias brought it down from the upper chamber, and delivering him to his mother, said, See, thy

son liveth. [24] Whereupon the woman said, Now I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the Lord in thy mouth is true.

✣ CHAPTER XVIII ✣

AND after many days, a word of the Lord came to Elias in the third year, saying, Go and shew thyself to Achab and I will send rain on the face of the land. [2] Now when Elias went to shew himself to Achab there was a grievous famine in Samaria. [3] And Achab had called his steward Abdiou. This Abdiou feared the Lord greatly; [4] so that when Jezabel smote the prophets of the Lord, Abdiou took a hundred men who were prophets, and hid them by fifties in a cave, and fed them with bread and water. [5] And Achab said to Abdiou, Come and let us go through the land to the fountains of water and to the brooks, perhaps we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that they may not be utterly destroyed from our habitations. [6] So they divided the way between them, that they might traverse the country. Achab went one way, and Abdiou went by himself another way.

[7] And as Abdiou was in the way by himself Elias came by himself to meet him. Whereupon Abdiou hasted and fell on his face and said, Art thou he, my lord Elias? [8] And Elias said, I am, Go and tell thy master, Behold Elias is here.

[9] And Abdiou said, In what have I sinned that thou shouldst deliver thy servant into the hand of Achab, that he may put me to death? [10] As the Lord thy God liveth, there is not a nation or a kingdom to which my master hath not sent to seek thee. And if they said, He is not here, he burned the kingdom or its borders, because he did not find thee. [11] And now thou sayst, Go tell thy master, Behold Elias is here. [12] But it may be, that when I am gone from thee, the Spirit of the Lord will carry thee away to a land which I know not. So that when I shall go and tell Achab, and he shall not find thee, he will kill me. Now thy servant is one who feareth the Lord from his youth. [13] Hath it not been told thee, my lord, what I did when Jezabel slew the prophets of the Lord—how I hid a hundred men of the prophets of the Lord by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? [14] Yet, now thou sayst, Go, tell thy master, Behold Elias is here, that he may kill me.

[15] And Elias said, As the Lord of Hosts liveth, before Whom I stand, I will this day shew myself to him. [16] Then Abdiou went

to meet Achab, and when he told him, Achab hastened and came to meet Elias. [17] And when Achab saw Elias, [18] he said to him, Art thou he, the troubler of Israel? To which Elias replied, I am not the troubler of Israel; but thou and thy father's house are, by your forsaking the Lord your God and going after the Baalims. [19] Now therefore send and gather to me all Israel to mount Carmel, and the prophets of shame, four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the bowers four hundred, who eat at Jezabel's table. [20] And when Achab had sent to all Israel, and had assembled all the prophets at mount Carmel, [21] Elias came near before them all, and Elias said to them, How long will you halt between two opinions? If the Lord is God, follow Him: but if Baal; follow him. But the people made no reply.

[22] Then Elias said to the people, I am left a prophet of the Lord myself alone. But the prophets of Baal are four hundred and fifty men, and the prophets of the Grove [of Baal] four hundred. [23] Let there be given to us two young bulls, and let them choose one for themselves, and cut him in pieces, and lay them on wood, but put no fire; and I will prepare the other and put no fire. [24] And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will invoke the name of the Lord my God. And the god who shall answer by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, The proposal thou hast made is fair. [25] Then Elias said to the prophets of shame, Choose for yourselves one young bull and prepare it first; for you are many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire to it.

[26] So they took the young bull, and prepared it, and called on the name of Baal from morning till noon, and said, Hearken to us, O Baal! Hearken to us. But there was no voice. There was no answer; though they ran upon the altar which they had erected. [27] And when it was noon, Elias the Thesbite mocked them, and said, Call louder; for he is a god; for he is engaged in meditation, or perhaps he is busy, or perhaps he is asleep, and must be awaked. [28] Then they called with a loud voice, and according to their custom cut themselves with knives and lancets till there was a gush of blood upon them, [29] and prophesied till the approach of the evening. But when it was about the time when the sacrifice should ascend, Elias the Thesbite spoke to the prophets of the idols, and said, Desist now, and I will prepare my whole burnt offering. So they desisted, and went away.

[30] Then Elias said to the people, Draw near to me. And when all the people came near before him, [31] Elias took twelve stones

according to the number of the tribes of Israel, to whom the Lord had spoken, saying, Thy name shall be Israel; [32] and he built the stones in the name of the Lord, and repaired the altar which had been thrown down. Then he made a trench around the altar sufficient to contain two measures of seed, [33] and piled up the split wood upon the altar which he had made. He then divided the whole burnt offering in quarters, and laid it on the split wood. And when he had laid it in order upon the altar, he said, Bring me four pots of water and pour it on the whole burnt offering and on the split wood. [34] And when they had done so, he said, Do the same again. And when they had done this a second time, he said, Do it a third time. So they did it a third time, [35] and the water ran down about the altar and filled the trench with water.

[36] Then Elias raised his voice to heaven and said, O Lord, the God of Abraham and of Isaak and of Israel, hearken to me! O Lord, hearken to me this day by fire, And let all this people know, that Thou art the Lord God of Israel, and that I am Thy servant, and that by Thee I have done these works. [37] Hearken to me, O Lord! Hearken to me; and let this people know, that Thou art the Lord God, and that Thou hast turned the heart of this people back again. [38] Thereupon fire from the Lord fell down out of heaven and consumed the whole burnt offering, with the split wood and the water in the trench and the stones, and licked up even the dust. [39] Then all the people fell on their faces and said, Of a truth the Lord is God. He is very God. [40] Then Elias said to the people, Seize the prophets of Baal. Let none of them escape. So they seized them and brought them to Elias, down to the brook Kison and slew them there.

[41] Then Elias said to Achab, Go up and eat and drink, for there is a sound of coming rain. [42] So when Achab went up to eat and drink, Elias went up to the top of Carmel, and having bowed down on the earth, he put his face between his knees and [43] said to his servant, Go up and look towards the sea. And when the servant looked and said, There is nothing, Elias said, Return thou again seven times. [44] So the servant returned seven times, and at the seventh time he said, Behold there is a little cloud like a man's foot drawing up water. Whereupon he said, Go up and say to Achab, Prepare thy chariot and go down lest the rain overtake thee. [45] In the meanwhile the heaven gradually darkened with clouds and wind, and there came on a great rain. And while Achab wept and was travelling on to Jezrael,

[46] the hand of the Lord was upon Elias and having girded up his loins, he ran before Achab to Jezrael.

✣ CHAPTER XIX ✣

AND when Achab told his wife Jezabel all that Elias had done, and how he had slain the prophets with the sword, [2] Jezabel sent to Elias, and said, As sure as thou art Elias, and I Jezabel, God do so to me and more also, if by this time to-morrow I do not make thy life like the life of one of them. [3] At this Elias was terrified, and arose and went where his inclination led him, and coming to Bersabee, in the land of Juda, he left his servant there, [4] and he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness; and came and sat down under a juniper tree, and intreated that he might die, and said, Let the present suffice. Take, I beseech thee, O Lord, my life from me; for I am not better than my fathers.

[5] Then he lay down and fell fast asleep there under a bush. [6] And behold one touched him and said to him, Rise and eat. And Elias looked up and behold at his head a cake of barley bread, and a pitcher of water! So he arose and ate and drank, and again laid himself down to sleep. [7] And the angel of the Lord returned the second time and touched him and said to him, Rise and eat, for the journey may be too great for thee. [8] So he arose and ate and drank, and in the strength of that meal travelled forty days and forty nights till he came to mount Choreb, [9] and having there gone into the cave and taken up his lodging there, behold a word of the Lord came to him and said, Why art thou come hither Elias? [10] To which he replied, I have been very zealous for the Lord Almighty, because the children of Israel hath forsaken Thee. They have demolished Thy altars and slain Thy prophets with the sword. And I alone am left and they seek my life to take it. [11] And it said, Thou shalt go out to-morrow and stand before the Lord on the mount. Behold the Lord will pass by.

Accordingly behold there was a mighty strong blast of wind rending mountains and breaking rocks in pieces before the Lord; but the Lord was not in the wind. And after the wind, there was an earthquake; but the Lord was not in the earthquake. [12] And after the earthquake, a fire; but the Lord was not in the fire. And after the fire, there was a sound of a gentle breeze [13] which when Elias heard, he covered his face with his mantle and went

out and stood beneath the cave. And behold there came a voice to him and said, Why art thou come hither, Elias? [14] To which Elias replied, I have been very zealous for the Lord Almighty, because the children of Israel have forsaken Thy covenant. They have demolished Thy altars and slain Thy prophets with the sword; and I alone am left, and they seek my life to take it.

[15] And the Lord said to him, Go, return on thy way; and when thou art come to the way of the wilderness of Damascus, thou shalt go and anoint Azael to be king of Syria; [16] and thou shalt anoint Jehu son of Namessi to be king over Israel; and Elisha son of Saphat thou shalt anoint to be a prophet in thy stead. [17] And it shall come to pass that him who escapeth from the sword of Azael, Jehu will slay; and him who escapeth from the sword of Jehu, Elisha will slay. [18] But thou shalt leave in Israel seven thousand men, all the knees which have not bowed to Baal, and every mouth which hath not worshipped him. [19] So when he departed thence he found Elisha son of Saphat. He was ploughing with cattle. [20] There were twelve yoke before him, and he was with the twelve. And as he passed by him, he threw his mantle on him. Whereupon Elisha left the cattle and ran after Elias and said, Let me salute my father and I will follow thee. [21] And Elias said, Return; for I have done with thee. So he returned from following him, and he took the cattle which were yoked, and slew them, and boiled them with the implements of the cattle, and gave them to the people, and when they had eaten, he arose and went after Elias and waited on him.

✣ CHAPTER XX ✣

* NOW when Son Ader** had assembled all his army, he went up and sat down before Samaria. He had with him thirty-two kings and all his cavalry and chariots. And when they had gone up and laid siege to Samaria and fought against it, [2] he sent to Achab king of Israel into the city, and said to him, Thus saith Son Ader; [3] Thy silver and thy gold are mine. And thy wives and thy children are mine. [4] In reply to which the king of Israel said, As thou my Lord, O king, hast spoken, I am thine and all that I have. [5] Then the messengers returned and said, Thus saith Son Ader, I have sent to thee saying, Thy silver and thy

* See note on p. 603.

** *Heb.* Ben Hadad.

gold and thy wives and thy children thou shalt give to me. [6] Therefore about this time to-morrow I will send my servants to thee, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants, and take all that are desirable in their eyes, upon which they can lay their hands.

[7] Upon this the king of Israel called all the elders of the land and said, Mark, I pray you and see how this man seeketh mischief. For he hath sent to me for my wives and for my children, even for my daughters. My gold and my silver I did not withhold from him. [8] Then the elders and all the people said to him, Thou must not hearken nor consent. [9] Thereupon he said to the messengers of Son Ader, Tell my lord, All that thou didst send to thy servant at first I will do; but this I cannot do. So the men went away; and when they carried him back this answer, [10] Son Ader sent to him saying, God do so to me and more also, if I do not make Samaria a jakes for all the people of my infantry. [11] In reply to which the king of Israel said, Enough! let not him who is crooked boast like him who is straight. [12] When this answer was delivered him, it happened that he and all the kings with him were drinking in tents, thereupon he said to his servants, Build up a mount.

And when they had erected a mount against the city, [13] behold a certain prophet came to Achab king of Israel and said, Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou seen this great multitude? Behold I deliver them up this day into thy hands, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. [14] And Achab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the Lord: By the younger sons of the chiefs of the communities. Then Achab said, Who shall begin the battle? And he said, Thou. [15] Upon this Achab reviewed the younger sons of the chiefs of the communities and they were two hundred and thirty. And after that he reviewed all the people of the army, seven thousand, and marched out at noonday.

[16] Now Son Ader was revelling at Sokkoth, he and the kings, the thirty-two kings his auxiliaries. [17] And when the younger sons of the chiefs of the communities first marched out, messengers were sent who told the king of Syria and said, There are men coming out of Samaria. [18] Whereupon he said to them, If they come out for peace, take them alive; or if they come out for battle take them alive and let them not get away out of the city. [19] The younger sons of the chiefs of the communities and the army that followed them had now smitten everyone his man. [20] And when they repeated this, everyone slaying his second man, Syria

fled and Israel pursued them, And Son Ader king of Syria escaped on the horse of a cavalier. [21] And the king of Israel went out and took all the horses and the chariots.

And when he had smitten Syria with great slaughter [22] the prophet came to the king of Israel and said, Strengthen thyself and consider and see what thou art to do. For at the return of the year Son Ader king of Syria will come up against thee.

[23] As for the servants of the king of Syria they said, The God of Israel is a god of the mountains and not a god of the valleys; for this cause He prevailed over us. But if we fight them in the plain we shall surely be stronger than they. [24] Therefore do this: Send away the kings everyone to his home and substitute commanders in their stead. [25] And let us raise for thee another army equal to that which is fallen, horse for horse and chariot for chariot. And we will fight them in the plain and prevail over them. So he hearkened to their voice and did accordingly. [26] And at the return of the year Son Ader reviewed the Syrians and came up to Aphek to fight Israel. [27] And the Israelites were mustered and went out to meet them. And when Israel had encamped over against them like two little flocks of kids, while Syria filled the country, [28] the man of God came and said to the king of Israel, Thus saith the Lord: Because Syria hath said, The Lord God of Israel is a god of the mountains, but He is not a god of the valleys, therefore I will deliver this great army into thy hand, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. [29] So having encamped against each other seven days, they came to an engagement on the seventh day; and Israel smote of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day, [30] and the residue fled to Aphek into the city, and the wall fell upon twenty-seven thousand of the men who were left.

And Son Ader fled, and when he got to the house of his abode into the inner chamber, [31] he said to his servants, I know that the kings of Israel are merciful. Let us, I pray you, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes on our heads, and go out to the king of Israel. Perhaps he will spare our lives. [32] So when they had girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, they said to the king of Israel, Thus saith thy servant Son Ader: Let my life, I pray thee, be spared. To which he replied, Is he still alive? He is my brother. [33] Whereupon the men catched up the omen, and using it as a libation, they repeated the word which dropped from his mouth, and said, Thy brother, Son Ader. Then he said, Go in and bring him. So he came out. And when they had helped him up to Achab into the chariot, [34] he said to him,

The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore to thee. And thou shalt make streets for thyself in Damascus, as my father did in Samaria. On these terms, said Achab, I agree to let thee go.

And when he had entered into covenant with him and let him go; [35] a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his neighbour by the word of the Lord, Smite me, I pray thee; but the man would not smite him. [36] Whereupon he said to him, Because thou hast not hearkened to the word of the Lord, behold when thou departest from me a lion will smite thee. Accordingly when he went from him, a lion met him and slew him. [37] Then he met another man and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, and in smiting, wounded him. [38] Then the prophet went and waited for the king of Israel by the wayside, with a bandage over his eyes.

[39] And as the king was passing by, he cried with a loud voice to the king, and said, Thy servant went out to the field of battle, and behold a man brought me a man, and said to me, Keep this man. If by any means he escape, thy life shall answer for his life, or thou shalt pay a talent of silver. [40] Now it happened that, while thy servant was looking about this way and that, he was gone. And the king of Israel said to him, Behold this is treachery. In my opinion thou art liable to death. [41] Thereupon he hastened and took the bandage from his eyes, and the king of Israel perceived that he was one of the prophets. [42] Then he said to him, Thus saith the Lord: Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a destructive man, therefore thy life shall answer for his life; and thy people for his people. [43] And the king of Israel went away confounded and sorrowful, and came to Samaria, and remained quiet.

✣ CHAPTER XXI ✣

*NOW Nabuthi the Jezraelite had a vineyard near the threshing floor of Achab king of Samaria. [2] And Achab spoke to Nabuthi, saying, Give me this vineyard of thine, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near my house; and I will give thee another vineyard better than it; or if it seem good in thy

* In the Septuagint Bible text, what we today know as *I. Kings. xxi* preceded the chapter we now call *xx*,—a more natural position, as *xxi* continues with the acts of Jezabel, also discussed in *xix*.

sight, I will give thee money in exchange for thy vineyard, that I may have it for a kitchen garden. [3] And Nabuthi said to Achab, God forbid that I should give thee the inheritance of my fathers: [4] at which Achab's spirit was so disturbed, that he laid himself down on his bed and covered his face and would not eat.

[5] Thereupon Jezabel his wife, went to him and said to him, Why is thy spirit troubled so that thou art not at thy meal? [6] And he said to her, Because I spoke to Nabuthi the Jesraelite, saying, Give me thy vineyard for money, or if thou please I will give thee another vineyard for it; but he said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. [7] And Jezabel his wife said to him, Is it thus thou now actest the king over Israel? Arise and eat, and be like thyself, and I will give thee the vineyard of Nabuthi the Jezraelite.

[8] Then she wrote a letter in Achab's name, and sealed it with his seal, and sent it to the elders and freemen, who dwelt with Nabuthi. [9] This was the purport of the letter. Proclaim a fast and set Nabuthi at the head of the people, [10] and suborn two wicked men and let them testify against him saying, He renounced God and the king. Then let him be led out and stoned to death. [11] And the men of the city, the elders and freemen who dwelt in his city did as Jezabel had sent to them, even as it was written in the letter she sent them.

[12] So having proclaimed a fast, they set Nabuthi at the head of the people, [13] and there came in two wicked men and sat over against him and testified against him saying, Thou hast renounced God and the king. Upon which they led him out of the city, and stoned him with stones so that he died. [14] Then they sent to Jezabel saying, Nabuthi hath been stoned and is dead. [15] When Jezabel heard she said to Achab, Arise and take possession of the vineyard of Nabuthi the Jezraelite, who would not give it to thee for money, for he is not alive, for he is dead. [16] But when Achab heard that Nabuthi the Jezraelite was dead, he rent his clothes and put on sackcloth; yet after doing this, he arose and went down to the vineyard of Nabuthi the Jezraelite, to take possession of it.

[17] Whereupon the Lord spoke to Elias the Thesbite, saying, [18] Arise and go down to meet Achab king of Israel, who is at Samaria; for he is in the vineyard of Nabuthi; for he is gone down there to take possession of it. [19] And thou shalt speak to him, and say, Thus saith the Lord, As thou hast murdered and taken possession, therefore thus saith the Lord, In every place where the swine and dogs have licked the blood of Nabuthi, there shall

the dogs lick thy blood, and harlots shall bathe themselves in thy blood. [20] And Achab said to Elias, Hast thou found me, O my enemy? To which he replied, I have found thee. Because thou hast sold thyself to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke Him to wrath, [21] behold I am going to bring evil upon thee, and I will kindle a flame after thee and utterly destroy the whole race of Achab, both him who is attended and him who is neglected in Israel. [22] And I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam son of Nabat, and like the house of Bassa son of Achia, for the provocations with which thou hast provoked me, and caused Israel to sin.

[23] And to Jezabel the Lord hath spoken saying, The dogs shall devour her on the ramparts of Jezrael. [24] Him of Achab who dieth in the city, the dogs shall devour, and him who dieth in the fields, the birds of the air shall devour.

[25] But though Achab had acted foolishly in selling himself to do evil in the sight of the Lord, as Jezabel his wife incited him, [26] and though he had rendered himself very abominable, by following abominations with all the ceremonies practised by the Amorites, whom the Lord had rooted out from before Israel; [27] yet as Achab was struck with compunction at this message on account of the Lord, and went away weeping; and as he had rent his clothes and girded sackcloth on his body and fasted; for he had put on sackcloth on the day he smote Nabuthi the Jezraelite; therefore when he went away, [28] a word of the Lord came by the hand of His servant Elias concerning Achab, and the Lord said, [29] Hast thou seen how Achab is struck with compunction on account of Me? I will not bring on the calamity in his days; but in the days of his sons I will bring it on.

✣ CHAPTER XXII ✣

AND for three years there was no war between Syria and Israel.

[2] But in the third year, when Josaphat king of Juda, came down to [Achab] the king of Israel, [3] the king of Israel said to his servants, Do you not know that Remmath Galaad belongeth to us, yet we do not talk of taking it out of the hand of the king of Syria. [4] Then the king of Israel said to Josaphat, Wilt thou go up with us to Remmath Galaad to battle? [5] To which Josaphat replied, I am as thou art; my people as thy people; my horses

as thy horses. Then Josaphat said to the king of Israel, Inquire I pray thee of the Lord. [6] Whereupon the king of Israel assembled all the prophets, about four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go up to Remmath Galaad to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord will certainly deliver into the king's hands. [7] And Josaphat said to the king of Israel, Is there not here a prophet of the Lord that we may inquire of the Lord by him? [8] And the king of Israel said to Josaphat, There is a certain man by whom we may inquire of the Lord, but I hate him; for he never speaketh good of me; but evil—one Michaias, son of Jemblaa. And Josaphat king of Juda said, Let not the king speak so.

[9] Then the king of Israel called a chamberlain, and said, Bring here quickly Michaias son of Jemblaa. [10] Now the king of Israel and Josaphat king of Juda was seated each on his throne, clad in armour, in the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets were prophesying before them. [11] And Sedekias son of Chanaan made for himself horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the Lord: with these thou shalt push Syria until he be utterly destroyed. [12] And in like manner all the prophets prophesied, saying, Go up to Remmath Galaad, for the Lord will prosper the journey and deliver into thy hands the king of Syria. [13] So the messenger who went to call Michaias, spoke to him saying, Behold all the prophets with one mouth speak good things concerning the king, conform, I pray thee, thy words to the words of each of them, and speak good things. [14] To which Michaias replied, As the Lord liveth, whatever the Lord shall say to me, that will I speak.

[15] And when he came before the king, the king said to him, Michaias, shall I go up to Remmath Galaad to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go up, and the Lord will deliver into the king's hand! [16] Then the king said to him, How often must I adjure thee that thou shouldst speak truth to me in the name of the Lord? Thereupon he said, Is not this the case? [17] I saw all Israel dispersed on the mountains like a flock which hath no shepherd; and the Lord said, Is not the Lord, their God? Let everyone return to his house in peace.

[18] Then the king of Israel said to Josaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good to me, for he never speaketh any thing but evils? [19] Whereupon Michaias said, It is not so. It is not I. Hear a word of the Lord. Is not this the case? I saw the God of Israel seated on His throne, and all the hosts of heaven stood around Him, some on the right and some on the left.

[20] And the Lord said, Who will deceive Achab king of Israel that he may go up and fall at Remmath Galaad? And when one spoke in this manner and another in that, [21] there came forth a spirit and stood before the Lord, and said, I will deceive him. [22] And the Lord said to him, How? And he said, I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And He said, Thou shalt deceive him and actually prevail. Go and do so. [23] Now therefore behold the Lord hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these prophets of thine; but the Lord hath spoken evils against thee.

[24] Thereupon Sedekias son of Chanaan went near and smote Michaias on the cheek, and said, What sort of a spirit of the Lord is that which hath spoken by thee? [25] To which Michaias replied, Behold thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into thy inmost chamber to hide thyself there. [26] Then the king of Israel said, Take Michaias and carry him back to Semer, the ruler of the city, and tell Joas, the ruler's son, [27] to put him in ward and feed him with the bread of affliction, and water of affliction, till I return in peace. [28] And Michaias said, If thou return in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me.

[29] Then the king of Israel went up, and Josaphat the king of Juda with him, to Remmath Galaad. [30] And the king of Israel said to the king of Juda, I will disguise myself and enter into the battle, and thou shalt put on my raiment. So the king of Israel disguised himself and went into the battle. [31] Now the king of Syria had given a charge to the thirty-two commanders of his chariots, saying, Fight not with small or great, but only with the king of Israel. [32] Accordingly when the commanders of the chariots saw Josaphat, king of Juda, they said, This appeareth to be the king of Israel, and wheeled about to fight him, and Josaphat uttered a loud cry. [33] And when the commanders of the chariots saw that he was not the king of Israel, they turned back from him.

[34] Then one drew a bow at a venture and smote the king of Israel between the lungs and the breast. Whereupon he said to his charioteer, Turn thy hand and carry me out of the battle, for I am wounded. [35] As the battle was that day disastrous the king remained in his chariot over against the Syrians from morning till evening, and the blood flowed from the wound into the bosom of the chariot. [36] And at the going down of the sun the herald of the army stood and made proclamation, saying, Every man to his city and to his own land; [37] for the king is dead. And

when they came to Samaria they buried the king in Samaria, [38] and washed off the blood at the fountain of Samaria, and the swine and the dogs licked the blood, and the prostitutes bathed themselves in the blood, according to the word of the Lord which He spoke.

[39] Now the rest of the acts of Achab and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities which he founded, behold are they not written in the book of the journal of the kings of Israel? [40] And when Achab slept with his fathers, Ochozias his son reigned in his stead.

[41] Now Josaphat son of Asa was king over Juda. In the fourth year of Achab, king of Israel, [42] Josaphat began his reign. He was thirty-five years of age when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Azuba, a daughter of Salai. [43] And he walked in all the way of his father Asa, and deviated not from it, doing what was right in the sight of the Lord. But he did not remove the high places. Still the people sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. [44] And Josaphat was at peace with the king of Israel.

[45] Now the rest of the acts of Josaphat, and all the exploits which he did, behold are they not written in the book of the journal of the kings of Juda? [50] * And Josaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Joram his son reigned in his stead.

[51] Ochozias son of Achab, began his reign over Israel, in Samaria, in the seventeenth year of Josaphat king of Juda, and reigned over Israel in Samaria two years. [52] He did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his father Achab, and in the way of his mother Jezabel, and in the sins of the house of Jeroboam son of Nabat, who made Israel sin, [53] and served the Baalims and worshipped them, and provoked the Lord God of Israel according to all that had been done before him.

* See note on p. 593.

IV. BASILEION (II. KINGS)

✣ CHAPTER I ✣

AFTER the death of Achab, Moab broke covenant with Israel. [2] And Ochozias fell through the lattice in his upper chamber at Samaria, and was sick, whereupon he sent messengers, saying to them, Go and inquire of Baal the fly-god of Akkaron, whether I shall recover from this sickness of mine. And when they set out to inquire of him, [3] the angel of the Lord called Elias the Thesbite, and said, Arise and go, meet the messengers of Ochozias king of Samaria, and say to them, Is it because there is not a God in Israel, that you are going to inquire of Baal the fly-god of Akkaron? Now is not this the case, [4] saith the Lord, From the bed to which thou art gone up thou shalt not come down, for thou shalt assuredly die? So Elias went and spoke to them, [5] and the messengers returned to the king.

Thereupon he said to them, Why are you returned? [6] To which they replied, There came up a man to meet us, and he said to us, Go, return to the king who sent you and say to him, Thus saith the Lord: Is it because there is not a God in Israel, that thou goest to inquire of Baal, the fly-god of Akkaron? Now is not this the case; From the bed to which thou hast gone up thou shalt not come down, for thou shalt assuredly die? [7] Now when they who returned told the king what Elias had said, he said to them, What sort of a man was he who came up to meet you, and spoke these words to you? [8] And they said to him, He was a hairy man, girt about the loins with a leathern girdle. Upon which he said, This is Elias the Thesbite. [9] Then he sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty, who went up to him.

Now behold Elias was sitting on the top of the mount. And when the captain spoke to him and said, Man of God, the king hath sent for thee, come down. [10] Elias, in reply, said to the captain, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume thee and thy fifty. So there came down fire from heaven and consumed him and his fifty. [11] But the king persisted, and sent to him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And the captain spoke to him and said, Man of God, thus saith the king, Come down quickly. [12] Whereupon Elias in reply, said to him, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and

consume thee and thy fifty. Accordingly there came down fire from heaven and consumed him and his fifty. [13] Still the king persisted, and sent another captain and his fifty.

But when the third captain came he fell upon his knees before Elias, and with entreaties addressed him, saying, O man of God, let my life and the lives of thy servants, these fifty, be precious in thy sight. [14] Behold, fire hath come down from heaven and consumed the two former captains of fifty; but now let my life, I beseech thee, be precious in thy sight. [15] Then the angel of the Lord spoke to Elias, and said, Go down with him; be not afraid of them. So Elias arose and went down with him to the king. [16] And Elias spoke to him and said, Thus saith the Lord, Why didst thou send messengers to inquire of Baal the fly-god of Akkaron? Is not this the case? From the bed to which thou hast gone up thou shalt not come down: for thou shalt assuredly die? [17] So he died according to the word of the Lord, which Elias spake.

[18] Now the rest of the acts of Ochozias which he did, behold are they not written in the book of the journal of the kings of Israel? And Joram son of Achab reigned over Israel in Samaria, twelve years, commencing in the eighteenth year of Josaphat king of Juda. And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, but not in the manner his brothers, nor as his mother had done. He indeed removed the pillars of Baal which his father had erected, and broke them to pieces. Nevertheless he adhered to the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who had caused Israel to sin, and did not depart from them. Therefore the Lord was provoked to wrath against the house of Achab.

✣ CHAPTER II ✣

NOW when the Lord was about to take up Elias as it were with a whirlwind into heaven, Elias went with Elisha from Galgala. [2] Now Elias had said to Elisha, Tarry here I pray thee, for God hath sent me to Baithel. But Elisha said, As the Lord liveth and thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went to Baithel. [3] And the sons of the prophets who were at Baithel, came to Elisha and said to him, Dost thou know that the Lord will take thy master to-day from over thy head? And he said, I know it. Hold your peace. [4] Then Elias said to Elisha, Tarry here I pray thee; for

the Lord hath sent me to Jericho. But he said, As the Lord liveth, and thy soul liveth, I will not forsake thee. So they went to Jericho. [5] And the sons of the prophets who were in Jericho, came to Elisha and said to him, Dost thou know that to-day the Lord will take away thy master from over thy head? And he said, I indeed know it; hold your peace.

[6] Then Elias said to him, Tarry here I pray thee, for the Lord hath sent me to the Jordan. But Elisha replied, As the Lord liveth and thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they both proceeded on. [7] And fifty men, sons of the prophets stood over against them at a distance when they two stopped at the Jordan. [8] And Elias took his mantle and having rolled it up, he smote the water, and the water parted this way and that, so that they both crossed on dry ground. [9] And when they had crossed, Elias said to Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I am taken up from thee. Whereupon Elisha said, Let there be, I pray thee, a double portion of thy spirit on me. [10] And Elias said, Thou hast put me to a stand by this request. If thou seest me taken up from thee, it shall be so to thee; but if not; it cannot be granted.

[11] And as they proceeded on conversing as they went, behold a chariot of fire, with horses of fire, made a separation between them; and Elias was carried up with a whirlwind as it were into heaven. [12] And Elisha saw and cried with a loud voice, My father! my father! The chariot of Israel and the driver thereof! And when he saw him no more, he took hold of his garment and rent it in two pieces. [13] Then he took up the mantle of Elias which fell from on high, and on his return back, he stood on the bank of the Jordan, [14] and took the mantle of Elias which had fallen from him, and smote the water and said, Where is the God of Elias now! And when he had smitten the waters they parted this way and that, so Elisha crossed over.

[15] And when the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho over against him, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elias hath rested on Elisha, so they went to meet him, and made obeisance to him by bowing to the ground. [16] Then they said to him, Behold there are with thy servants fifty valiant men. Let them, we pray thee, go and seek thy master. Perhaps a blast of the Lord hath lifted him up and cast him by the Jordan, either on one of the mountains, or one of the hills. And Elisha said, You shall not send. [17] But when they pressed him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. So they sent fifty men. And when they had

searched three days, but did not find him, [18] they returned to Elisha, who abode at Jericho. And Elisha said to them, Did I not tell you, you should not go?

[19] Then the men of the city said to Elisha, Behold the situation of the city is good as our lord seeth, but the water is bad and the ground barren. [20] Thereupon Elisha said to them, Bring me a new pitcher and put salt therein. And when they had got one and brought it to him, [21] Elisha went to the spring of the waters, and threw the salt in there and said, Thus saith the Lord, I cure the waters. There shall no more be thence death or barren ground. [22] So the waters were healed, and continue so to this day, according to the word which Elisha spoke.

[23] Then he went up thence to Baithel, and as he was going up he met in the way, little boys who had come out of the city, and who mocked him saying, Ascend baldhead! Ascend! [24] And looking back upon them, he beheld them, and denounced a curse against them, in the name of the Lord. And behold there came two bears from the forest, and they tore forty-two of the boys. [25] Thence he went to mount Karmel, and thence returned to Samaria.

✣ CHAPTER III ✣

NOW Joram son of Achab, began his reign in Israel in the eighteenth year of Josaphat king of Juda, and reigned twelve years, [2] and did evil in the sight of the Lord, but not like his father nor his mother. He indeed removed the pillars of Baal which his father had erected; [3] but he adhered to the sin of Jeroboam son of Nabat, who had caused Israel to sin, and did not depart from that. [4] Now Mosa king of Moab, was a Noked [one who paid tribute in sheep] and rebelliously withheld from the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred thousand rams with the wool. [5] And it happened that after the death of Achab, when the king of Moab broke covenant with Israel, [6] king Joram was at that time gone from Samaria and was reviewing Israel. [7] So he proceeded on and sent to Josaphat king of Juda, saying, The king of Moab hath broken covenant with me, wilt thou go with me to battle against Moab? To which he replied, I will go up. He is the same to me as he is to thee. My people is as thy people; my horses as thy horses. [8] Then he

said, Which way must I go up? To which he answered, By the way to the wilderness of Edom.

[9] So the king of Israel and the king of Juda, and the king of Edom, went out and took a circuit of seven days, and there was no water for the army nor for the cattle which attended them. [10] And when the king of Israel said, Alas! for the Lord hath called the three kings who have come thus far, to deliver them into the hand of Moab; [11] Josaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may inquire of the Lord by him? Whereupon one of the king of Israel's servants in reply, said, Elisha son of Saphat is here, who poured water on the hands of Elias. [12] And Josaphat said, The word of the Lord is with him. So the king of Israel, with Josaphat king of Juda and the king of Edom, went down to him.

[13] And Elisha said to the king of Israel, What hast thou to do with me? Go to the prophets of thy father and the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said to him, I am fearful that the Lord hath called these three kings to deliver them into the hands of Moab. [14] To which Elisha replied, As the Lord of hosts liveth in whose presence I stand, were it not that I respect the person of Josaphat king of Juda, I would not look on thee nor see thee. [15] But now bring me a musician. And when the musician played, the hand of the Lord came upon him, [16] and he said, Thus saith the Lord, Make this valley full of ditches. [17] For thus saith the Lord: You shall not see wind nor shall you see rain, nevertheless this valley shall be filled with water that you and your beasts and your cattle may drink. [18] And this is but a small matter in the eyes of the Lord; for I will deliver Moab into your hands, [19] and you shall smite every fenced city, and cut down every goodly tree. And all the wells of water you shall stop up, and every good piece of ground you shall mar with stones.

[20] Accordingly in the morning when the sacrifice ascended, behold there came water by the way of Edom, and the land was filled with water.

[21] Now all Moab upon hearing that the three kings were coming to fight against them, had sounded the alarm, *To arms from every place all who wear a girdle,* and having repeated the alarm *Woe,* were drawn up at their border. [22] And when they arose in the morning and the sun shone on the waters, the Moabites saw the waters over against them red like blood, [23] and said, This is the blood of the sword. The kings have fought and

every man hath slain his fellow, now therefore to the spoils, O Moab! [24] But when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites arose and smote Moab. And as the Moabites fled before them they entered the country advancing and smiting Moab. [25] The cities they demolished, and on every good piece of ground they threw, every man his stone. And when they had filled it and stopped up every fountain, and cut down every goodly tree, until they left only the stones of the wall of Katheremenus, then the slingers surrounded this and smote it.

[26] And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too strong for him, he took with him seven hundred men who drew the sword, to cut their way through to the king of Edom. [27] But when he could not, he took his son, his first-born, whom he had made king in his stead, and offered him up as a whole burnt offering on the walls. Upon which great commiseration came upon Israel, and they departed from him, and returned into their own land.

✣ CHAPTER IV ✣

WHEN a woman, a widow, of one of the sons of the prophets cried to Elisha, saying, Thy servant, my husband, is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant was one who feared the Lord, and the creditor is come to take my two sons to be his slaves, [2] Elisha said to her, What can I do for thee? Tell me, what hast thou in thy house? To which she replied, Thy servant hath nothing in the house, but only the oil with which I anoint myself. [3] Thereupon he said to her, Go and borrow of all thy neighbours empty vessels. Spare not in borrowing. [4] Then go in and shut the door on thee and thy sons, and pour out into these vessels, setting aside that which is full. [5] So she went away from him; and having shut the door on herself and her sons, they brought to her and she poured out until the vessels were filled. [6] And when she said to her sons, Bring me another vessel, and they replied, There is not a vessel more, the oil stopped. [7] Then she went and told the man of God, and Elisha said to her, Go and sell the oil and pay thy debts, and live thou and thy children on the oil which is left.

[8] It happened also that one day when Elisha went to Soman, a woman of rank there prevailed on him to eat bread. So as oft as he went thither he called in to eat. [9] Whereupon the woman

said to her husband, Behold I perceive that the man of God—this holy man passeth by us on all occasions, [10] let us I pray thee, prepare for him a small room upstairs, and let us put there for him a bed and a table and a chair and a lamp, so that when he cometh to us he may turn in thither. [11] So one day when he went there he turned aside into the chamber, and having slept there, [12] he said to his servant Giezi, Call me this Somanite. So he called her and she stood before him.

[13] Now he had said to his servant, Say, I pray thee, to her, Behold as thou hast taken all this trouble for us, what must I do for thee? Hast thou any message to send to the king or to the general of the army? And she had said to him, I indeed dwell in the midst of my people. [14] Upon which he said to Giezi, What can be done for her? And his servant Giezi replied, She indeed hath not a son and her husband is old.

[15] So when he had called her and she stood at the door, [16] Elisha said to her, This time twelve month, about this very hour thou alive and well hast embraced a son. To which she replied, Nay, my lord, do not deceive thy handmaid. [17] So the woman conceived and bore a son about that time twelve month, about the very hour, being alive and well as Elisha said to her. [18] But when the child grew up, happening to go out to his father to the reapers, [19] he said to his father, My head! my head! Whereupon he said to the servant, Carry him to his mother. [20] So he carried him to his mother, and he lay on her lap till noon and died. [21] And when she had carried him up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, she shut the door on him and came out and [22] called her husband and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the servants and one of the asses that I may go speedily to the man of God and return. [23] And he said to her, Why wouldst thou go to him to-day? It is neither new moon nor sabbath. To which she replied, Peace. [24] So when he had saddled the ass, she said to her servant, Come, drive on. Slack not thy gait for me, unless I order thee. Come, press forward and go to the man of God to mount Karmel.

[25] So she proceeded on and came to the man of God to the mount. Now Elisha saw her coming and said to his servant Giezi, Behold yonder is the Somanite, [26] run and meet her and say, Is it well with thee? Is it well with thy husband? Is it well with the child? And she said, It is well. [27] But when she came to Elisha on the mount, she took hold of his feet, whereupon Giezi went near to push her back. But Elisha said, Let her alone:

for her soul is full of sorrow and the Lord hath hid the cause from me and hath not told me. [28] Then she said, Did I ask a son of my lord? Did I not say, Do not deceive me? [29] Thereupon Elisha said to Giezi, Gird up thy loins and take my staff in thy hand and go. If thou meetest a man salute him not. And if any man salute thee, return him no answer. And lay my staff on the face of the child. [30] But the mother of the child said, As the Lord liveth and thy soul liveth I will not leave thee. So Elisha arose and followed her. [31] Now Giezi had gone before her and laid the staff on the child's face; but there was no voice, nor attention.

So when he came back and met him he said to him, The child is not awakened. [32] And when Elisha came to the house, behold the child was dead and laid upon his bed. [33] Then Elisha went into the house and shut the door upon them two; and having prayed to the Lord [34] he went up and lay down upon the child and put his mouth on the child's mouth, and his eyes on its eyes, and his hands on its hands, and bent himself down upon it; and the flesh of the child was warmed. [35] Then he withdrew, and when he had walked backward and forward in the house, he went up and bent himself upon the child seven times, and the child opened its eyes. [36] Whereupon Elisha called Giezi and said, Call the Somanite. So he called her. And when she came to him, Elisha said, Take up thy son. [37] Thereupon she came and fell at his feet, and having made obeisance to him by bowing to the ground she took up her son and went out.

[38] When Elisha returned to Galgala there was a famine in the land, and the sons of the prophets sat before him. And Elisha said to his servant, Put on the large kettle and boil some pottage for the sons of the prophets. [39] And one went out into the fields to gather herbs, and having found a vine in the fields he gathered from it a lapful of wild berries and threw them into the kettle of soup; for they did not know them. [40] Then they poured out for the men to eat: but when they had eaten of the pottage, behold they cried out and said, There is death in the kettle, O man of God: for they could not eat. [41] Whereupon he said, Take some meal and throw it into the kettle. Then Elisha said to his servant Giezi, Pour out for the people and let them eat. And there was no more anything disagreeable in the kettle.

[42] After that there came a man from Baithariso and brought to the man of God, of the first fruits twenty loaves of barley bread and some fig cakes. And he said, Give these to the people and let

them eat. [43] And when his servant said, Why should I set this before a hundred men? he said, Give it to the people and let them eat; for thus saith the Lord, They shall eat and leave. [44] So they ate and left according to the word of the Lord.

✣ CHAPTER V ✣

NAIMAN the captain general of the army of Syria, was a man great in the sight of his master and highly honoured; because by him the Lord had given deliverance to Syria. But this man who was mighty in power, was leprous. [2] Now the light-armed bands had gone from Syria and brought away captive out of the land of Israel, a little girl and she waited on Naiman's wife. [3] And she said to her mistress, O that my master were before the prophet of God who is in Samaria: Then would he cure him of his leprosy. [4] And she went in and told her lord and said, Thus and thus hath the little girl spoken, who is from the land of Israel. [5] Upon this the king of Syria said to Naiman, Come, go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. So he set out and took with him ten talents of silver and six thousand pieces of gold and ten suits of apparel [6] and carried the letter to the king of Israel, the purport of which was, Now when this letter shall come to thee, behold I have sent to thee my servant Naiman that thou mayst cure him of his leprosy.

[7] And when the king of Israel had read the letter he rent his clothes and said, Am I God to kill or give life, that he sendeth to me to cure a man of his leprosy? For only consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a pretence for quarreling with me. [8] But when Elisha heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes he sent to him saying, Why hast thou rent thy clothes? Let Naiman come to me and know that there is a prophet in Israel. [9] So Naiman went with his horses and chariot and stopped at the doors of Elisha's house. [10] And Elisha sent a messenger to him saying, Go and wash thyself seven times in the Jordan, and thy flesh shall return to thee and thou shalt be cleansed.

[11] Thereupon Naiman was inflamed with indignation and went away saying, Behold I thought he would at least come out and stand and call on the name of his God, or lay his hand on the place, and cure the leprous part. [12] Are not Abana and Pharphar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Why may I not go and wash in them, and be cleansed? So he

turned and went away in a rage. [13] But his servants drew near and said to him, Had the prophet enjoined thee some great thing, wouldst thou not do it? And wilt thou not, because he said, Wash and be clean? [14] Then Naiman went down, and when he had dipped himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the word of the prophet, his flesh became again like the flesh of a little child, and he was cleansed.

[15] Upon this he and all his retinue, returned to Elisha, and came and stood before him and said, Behold I now know that there is not a God in all the earth save only in Israel. Now therefore accept this acknowledgment, from thy servant. [16] But Elisha said, As the Lord liveth in whose presence I stand, I will not receive it. And when he urged him to take it and he refused, [17] Naiman said, But if not; pray let there be given to thy servant a couple of mules burden of earth; for thy servant will no more offer a whole burnt offering or a sacrifice to other gods, but only to the Lord. [18] But in this thing may the Lord be gracious to thy servant. When my master goeth into the house of Remman to worship there, should he lean on my hand, and I bow down in the house of Remman, when he boweth down there, may the Lord, I pray, be gracious to thy servant in this respect. [19] And Elisha said to Naiman, Go in peace.

Now when he had gone a little way from him, [20] Giezi the servant of Elisha said, Behold my master hath spared Naiman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hand what he brought. As the Lord liveth, I will run after him, and receive something from him. [21] So Giezi went after Naiman with all speed. And when Naiman saw him running after him, he turned about from his chariot to meet him. [22] And he said, Peace! My master hath sent me saying, Behold there are just come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets. Give, I pray thee for them a talent of silver and two suits of apparel. [23] To which he replied, Take two talents of silver. So he took two talents of silver, in two bags, and two suits of raiment and laid them on two of his servants and they carried them before him. [24] And when he came to a dark place, he took them from the hands of his servants, and laid them up in the house.

[25] And when he had dismissed the men, he went in and stood before his master. [26] And Elisha said to him, Whence comest thou, Giezi? To which he replied, Thy servant hath not gone anywhere. And Elisha said to him, My heart indeed did not go with thee, when the man turned about from his chariot to meet thee.

Now thou hast received silver; and thou hast now received the apparel and olive yards and vineyards and flocks and herds and men servants, and maid servants; [27] but the leprosy of Naiman shall cleave to thee, and thy seed forever. So he went out from his presence, leprous like snow.

✣ CHAPTER VI ✣

WHEN the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, Behold the place where we dwell before thee it too confined for us; [2] let us we pray thee, go to the Jordan, and take thence every man a piece of timber, and build there for ourselves a dwelling, [3] and he said, Go; one of them intreated him saying, Come along with thy servants; and he said I will go. [4] So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan and were cutting the timber, [5] behold as one was felling the beam the axe dropped in the water. Upon which he cried out, O my lord! Now it was quite hid. [6] And the man of God said, Where did it fall? And when he had shewed him the place, he cut a chip of wood and threw it there, and the axe swam on the surface. [7] And he said, Take it up. So he stretched forth his hand and took it up.

[8] When the king of Syria was carrying on a war against Israel, and consulted with his servants saying, In such and such a place I will encamp in ambush, [9] Elisha sent to the king of Israel saying, Take care not to pass by such a place, for the Syrians lie concealed there. [10] And when the king of Israel sent to the place which Elisha mentioned, and avoided it more than once or twice, [11] the heart of the king of Syria was moved at this. [12] And he called his servants and said to them, Why will you not tell me, who it is that betrayeth me to the king of Israel? Thereupon one of his servants said, That is not the case, my lord, O king! For it is Elisha the prophet in Israel who telleth the king of Israel all the words which thou speakest in thy bedchamber. [13] Then he said, Go see where he is, and I will send and take him. And when they told him saying, Behold he is at Dothaim, [14] he sent thither horses and chariots, even a strong detachment. And they came by night and surrounded the city.

[15] And when Elisha's servant arose early in the morning and went out, behold an army with horses and chariots surrounded the city, whereupon the servant said to him, O my lord, what shall we do? [16] And Elisha said, Fear not; for there are more with

us than with them. [17] Then Elisha prayed and said, O Lord I beseech Thee, open his eyes that he may see. Accordingly the Lord opened his eyes and he looked and lo! the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire around Elisha. [18] And as the Syrians were coming down upon him Elisha prayed to the Lord and said, Smite I pray Thee, this people with dimness of sight. And when he had smitten them with dimness of sight, according to the word of Elisha, [19] Elisha said to them, This is not the city; nor this the way. Come, follow me, and I will lead you to the man whom you are seeking.

So he led them away to Samaria; [20] and when they had entered Samaria, Elisha said, Open, O Lord, I beseech Thee, their eyes, and let them see. So he opened their eyes and looked, and behold they were in the midst of Samaria. [21] Now when the king of Israel saw them, he said to Elisha, My father, shall I smite them? [22] To which he replied, Thou must not smite them. Dost thou smite any but those whom thou hast captivated with thy own sword, or thy own bow? Set bread and water before them and let them eat and drink, and go to their lord. [23] So he made a great entertainment for them. And when they had eaten and drunk he dismissed them, and they went to their master, and the predatory bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

[24] After this, Son Ader king of Syria, assembled his whole army and came up and sat down before Samaria, [25] and there was a great famine in Samaria. For behold they besieged it until an ass's head was sold for fifty shekels of silver, and a quarter of a kab of pigeon dung for five shekels of silver. [26] And as the king of Israel was passing by on the wall, a woman cried to him and said, Save me, my lord, O king! [27] And the king said to her, Unless the Lord save thee, whence can I save thee, from the threshing floor or from the press? [28] Then the king said to her, What is the matter with thee? And the woman said, This woman said to me, Give thy son that we may eat him to-day; and we will eat my son to-morrow. [29] So when we had boiled my son and eaten him, I said to her on the next day, Give thy son that we may eat him; but she hath hidden her son.

[30] When the king of Israel heard the words of the woman he rent his clothes, as he was passing along on the wall, so that all the people saw the sackcloth underneath on his flesh. [31] And he said, God do so to me and more also, if the head of Elisha shall stand on him this day. [32] Now Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him. And when the king despatched a man before him; before the messenger came to him he said to the elders, Do you see that this son of a murderer hath sent to take off my head? Look! when the messenger cometh, shut the door and stop him there. Is not the sound of his master's feet behind him? [33] And while he was speaking with them, behold the messenger came down to him. And when the king said, Behold this calamity is from the Lord; why should I wait any longer for the Lord?

✣ CHAPTER VII ✣

ELISHA replied, Hear a word of the Lord, Thus saith the Lord, About this time to-morrow, a measure of fine flour for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gates of Samaria. [2] Upon this a nobleman on whose hand the king leaned, in reply to Elisha said, Behold should the Lord make flood gates in heaven, can such a thing be? And Elisha replied, Behold thou shalt see it with thy eyes but shalt not eat thereof.

[3] Now there were four lepers before the gate of the city, and one said to another, Why sit we here till we die? [4] If we say, let us go into the city; there is a famine in the city and we must die there. And if we stay here we must die. Now therefore come, let us desert to the camp of Syria; if they take us alive we may live; and if they put us to death, we can but die. [5] So they arose when it was dark to go to the Syrian camp. But when they came to a part of the camp of Syria; behold there was not a man there. [6] For the Lord had caused the sound of chariots and the sound of horses, and the sound of a great army to be heard in the Syrian camp: whereupon they said one to another, Now hath the king of Israel hired against us the kings of the Chettites and the kings of Egypt to come upon us. [7] Therefore they arose and fled while it was dark. They left their tents and their horses and their asses in the camp as it was, and fled for their lives.

[8] So when the lepers came to a part of the camp they went into a tent and ate and drank, and carried thence silver and gold and raiment, and went away. And returning again they went into another tent and took things out of it and hid them. [9] Then one said to another, We should not do so. This is a day of good news. Should we be silent and wait till the morning light, we shall incur guilt. Now therefore, come, let us go and inform the king's household. [10] Accordingly they came and cried with a loud voice at

the gate of the city and told them the news, saying, We have been to the camp of Syria and behold there is not a man there, nor the sound of a man. For there is nothing there but the horses and the asses tied, and the tents as they were. [11] And when the watchmen at the gates cried and told the king's household within, [12] the king arose and said to his servants, Let me tell you what Syria hath done to us. They know that we are famishing, therefore they have left their camp and hid themselves in the fields, saying, They will come out of the city and we shall take them alive and enter the city.

[13] To this one of his servants said in reply, Pray let them take five of the remaining horses which are left here, behold they are nearly all the multitude belonging to Israel which are left: and let us send thither and see. [14] So they took two horsemen, and the king of Israel sent them after the king of Syria, saying, Go and see. [15] And they went on after them as far as the Jordan. And behold all the way was full of clothes and vessels, which the Syrians had thrown away in their panicy fright. And when the messengers returned and told the king, [16] the people went out and plundered the camp of Syria. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the Lord.

[17] Now the king had stationed at the gate the nobleman on whose hand he had leaned, but the people trod him down so that he died, according to the saying of the man of God, who spoke to him when the messenger came down to him. [18] For when Elisha spoke to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, and this shall be about this time to-morrow in the gate of Samaria; [19] this nobleman answered and said to Elisha, Behold should the Lord make flood gates in heaven, could this be? Thereupon Elisha said, Behold thou shalt see with thy eyes but shalt not eat thereof. And so it fell out: For the people trampled him down at the gate, so that he died.

✣ CHAPTER VIII ✣

ELISHA having spoken to the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise and go thou and thy family and sojourn where thou canst; for the Lord hath called for a famine

against this land, and it is come upon the land for seven years; [2] the woman arose and did according to the word of Elisha, and both she and her family sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. [3] And at the end of the seven years, the woman returned from the land of the Philistines to the city, and went to apply to the king about her house and her fields. [4] Now the king had spoken to Giezi, the servant of Elisha, the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things which Elisha hath done.

[5] And it happened that as he was relating how he had brought to life a son that was dead, behold the woman whose son Elisha had restored to life, applied to the king about her house and her fields. And Giezi said, My Lord the king! This is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life. [6] Upon which the king inquired of the woman, and when she told him, the king appointed for her an officer, and said, Restore all that belonged to her, and all the produce of the fields from the day she left the land even to this day.

[7] When Elisha went to Damascus, Son Ader king of Syria was sick. And when they told him, saying, The man of God is arrived here, [8] the king said to Azael, Take in thy hand an offering, and go meet the man of God, and inquire of the Lord by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease? [9] So Azael went to meet him, and took with him of all the good things of Damascus, forty camels' burden. And coming, he stood before Elisha, and said to him, Thy son, Son Ader king of Syria, hath sent me to thee to inquire, saying, Shall I recover of this disease of mine? [10] And Elisha said, Go say, Thou shalt be in vigour of life as the Lord hath shewn me, when thou by death shalt die. [11] Then he stood with his eyes fixed on the countenance of Azael, and kept them fixed till he blushed. And the man of God wept. [12] Whereupon Azael said, Why doth my lord weep?

To which he replied, Because I know all the evils which thou wilt do to the children of Israel. Their fortresses thou wilt demolish with fire; their chosen men thou wilt slay with the sword. Thou wilt dash to pieces their infants, and rip up their women with child. [13] At this Azael said, Who is thy servant! a dead dog! that I should do such a thing? And Elisha said, To me the Lord hath pointed thee out reigning over Syria. [14] Then he departed from Elisha, and went to his master, who said to him, What did Elisha say to thee? To which he replied, He said thou shalt be in

vigour of life. [15] And on the next day he [the king of Syria] took a napkin, and having dipped it in water, he spread it over his face, and he died. And Azael reigned in his stead.

[16] In the fifth year of Joram, son of Achab, king of Israel, while Josaphat reigned over Juda, Joram son of Josaphat began to reign as king of Juda. [17] He was thirty-two years of age when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem, [18] and walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as the house of Achab did, for he had for his wife a daughter of Achab. But *though he did evil in the sight of the Lord*, [19] yet the Lord would not destroy Juda for David his servant's sake; as he had promised to give a lamp to him, and his children forever. [20] In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Juda, and made a king over themselves. [21] When Joram went up to Sior and all his chariots with him, though upon their rising he smote Edom, who had surrounded him and the captain of the chariots, yet the people fled to their habitations, [22] and Edom revolted from under the hand of Juda even to this day. At the same time Lobna also revolted.

[23] Now the rest of the acts of Joram and all that he did, behold are they not written in the book of the journal of the kings of Juda? [24] And when Joram slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, Ochozias his son reigned in his stead.

[25] In the twelfth year of Joram, son of Achab, king of Israel Ochozias son of Joram reigned. [26] He was in his twenty-second year when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was *Gotholia, a granddaughter* of Ambri king of Israel. [27] And he walked in the way of Achab and did what was evil in the sight of the Lord, like the house of Achab. [28] Now he went with Joram son of Achab to battle against Azael king of Syria, at Remmath Galaad, and the Syrians smote Joram. [29] And when king Joram returned to Jezrael to be cured of the wounds with which the Syrians had smitten him, when he fought Azael king of Syria; and Ochozias son of Joram went down to see Joram son of Achab at Jezrael, because he was sick.

✣ CHAPTER IX ✣

ELISHA the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, *and said to him*, Gird up thy loins and take this cruse of oil in thy

hand and go to Remmath Galaad. [2] And when thou art come there, and shalt see Jehu, son of Josaphat, son of Namessi, thou shalt go in and cause him to rise from among his brethren, and having taken him into an inner chamber, [3] thou shalt take the cruse of oil and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the Lord, I have anointed thee to be king over Israel. Then thou shalt open the door and flee, and shalt not tarry. [4] So the young man, the prophet went to Remmath Galaad, [5] and when he came, behold the chiefs of the army were seated, and he said, I have a message to thee, O chief. Whereupon Jehu said, To which of us all? And he said, To thee, the chief.

[6] And when he arose and went into the house, the prophet poured the oil on his head, and said to him, Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, I have anointed thee to be king over the people of the Lord—over Israel. [7] And thou shalt utterly destroy the house of thy master Achab, from before me, and avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the Lord at the hand of Jezabel [8] and at the hand of all the house of Achab. And thou shalt cut off from the house of Achab every male, both him who is attended and him who is neglected in Israel. [9] For I will make the house of Achab like the house of Jeroboam son of Nabat, and like the house of Baasa son of Achia. [10] And the dogs shall devour Jezabel in the portion of Jezrael, and there shall be none to bury her. Then he opened the door and fled.

[11] And when Jehu went out to the servants of his master, they said to him, Is all well? Why came this mad man to thee? And he said to them, You know the man, and his idle discourse. [12] And they said, Thou wrongest us. Pray tell us. Then Jehu said, Thus and thus he spoke to me, saying. And when he said, Thus saith the Lord, I have anointed thee to be king over Israel, [13] they who heard hastened, and everyone taking his garment, they spread them under him on the top of the stairs, and sounding a trumpet, they said, Jehu is king. [14] Thus Jehu son of Josaphat the son of Namessi conspired against Joram.

Now Joram and all Israel kept garrison at Remmath Galaad because of Azael king of Syria, [15] but king Joram had returned to Jezrael to be cured of the wounds which the Syrians had given him when he fought Azael king of Syria. Therefore Jehu said, If your soul is with me let no deserter escape from the city to go and tell the news at Jezrael. [16] Then Jehu drew out the cavalry and set out on the march and went down to Jezrael because

Joram king of Israel was there under cure, on account of the wounds from arrows with which the Aramins shot him at Remmath Galaad in the battle with Azael king of Syria; for he was a valiant man and a warrior. And Ochozias the king of Juda had gone down there to see him. [17] And when a watchman ascended the tower of Jezrael and saw the dust of Jehu as he advanced, he said, I see a dust.

Upon which Joram said, Take a horseman and send to meet them, and let him say, Is all well; [18] So the horseman went to meet them. And when he said, Thus saith the king, Is all well? Jehu replied, What is it to thee? Fall in behind me. Then the watchman proclaimed saying, The messenger went up to them, but returneth not. [19] Thereupon the king despatched a second horseman; and when he came up to him and said, Thus saith the king, Is all well? Jehu replied, What is it to thee? Fall in behind me. [20] And when the watchman proclaimed saying, He went up to them but returneth not. And he who is the leader, leadeth on like Jehu the Namessite, for it is with great speed; [21] Joram said, Prepare a chariot.

And when the chariot was ready Joram king of Israel and Ochozias king of Juda went out each in his own chariot, to meet Jehu, and met him at the field of Nabuthi the Jezraelite. [22] And when Joram saw Jehu he said, Is all well? To which Jehu replied, How can it be well, when the fornications of Jezabel thy mother and her sorceries are still so many? [23] Thereupon Joram turned his hand and fled and said to Ochozias, Treason! Ochozias. [24] Then Jehu grasping the bow shot Joram between the shoulders, and the arrow passed through his heart and he fell on his knees. [25] Then Jehu said to Badekar his principal officer, Throw him into that part of the field of Nabuthi the Jezraelite. For I remember that when I and thou were riding together after Achab his father, the Lord pronounced this prophecy against him, [26] Have I not seen the blood of Nabuthi and the blood of his sons yesterday? saith the Lord. Therefore I will retribute to him in this very plot of ground, saith the Lord. Now therefore take him up I pray thee and cast him into that plot of ground according to the word of the Lord. [27] And when Ochozias king of Juda saw this he fled by the way of Baithgan and Jehu pursued after him; for he said, And him also; and smote him in his chariot, as he was going down to Gai which is Jeblaam. But he fled to Mageddo and died there. [28] And his servants took him up in his chariot and brought him to Jerusalem and they buried him in

his own sepulchre in the city of David, [29] he having begun to reign over Juda in the eleventh year of Joram king of Israel.

[30] Now when Jehu came to Jezrael and Jezabel heard, she painted her eyes and dressed her head and looked out at a window. [31] And as Jehu was entering the city she said, Was it well with Zambri who murdered his master? [32] Whereupon he looked up to the window, and when he saw her he said, Who art thou? Come down to me. Then two chamberlains looked out at him [33] and he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall and on the horses; for they trampled upon her. [34] And when he had gone in and had eaten and drunk he said, Look, I pray you, for that cursed woman and bury her, for she is a king's daughter. [35] But when they went out to bury her and found nothing of her but only the skull and the feet and the palms of the hands, [36] they returned and told him, whereupon he said, This is the word of the Lord which he spoke by the ministry of Elias the Thesbite: "In the field of Jezrael the dogs shall devour the flesh of Jezabel; [37] and the carcass of Jezabel shall be like dung on the ground in the field of Jezrael, that they may not say, Here lieth Jezabel."

✣ CHAPTER X ✣

NOW Achab had seventy sons in Samaria, therefore Jehu wrote a letter and sent it to Samaria to the chiefs of Samaria and to the elders and to them who had the charge of bringing up Achab's sons, saying, [2] *Soon as this letter shall reach you, as you have with you your master's sons and there are with you chariots and horses and strong cities and arms,* [3] *look out the best and fittest of your master's sons and set him on the throne of his father and fight for the house of your master.* [4] Upon which they were greatly terrified and said, Behold the two kings were not able to stand before him, and how can we? [5] Therefore the officers of the household and the chiefs of the city and the elders and they who had the charge of bringing up the children sent to Jehu saying, We are thy servants and will do whatever thou shalt order us. We will not make any man king. We will do what is good in thy eyes.

[6] Thereupon Jehu wrote them a second letter saying, *If you are for me and will hearken to my voice, take the heads of the men—the sons of your lord and bring them to me about this time*

to-morrow to Jezrael. Now the king's sons were seventy men and the nobles of that city brought them up. [7] So when this letter reached them, they took the king's sons and slew them, the seventy men, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him at Jezrael. [8] And when a messenger came and told him saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons; he said, Pile them up in two heaps at the gate of the city till the morning. [9] And in the morning he went out, and standing up, said to all the people, Ye righteous men! behold I conspired against my master and slew him; but who hath slain all these? [10] You see now that there shall not fall to the ground any part of the word of the Lord which he spake against the house of Achab. For the Lord hath executed all that he spoke by the ministry of his servant Elias.

[11] Then Jehu slew all that were left of the house of Achab in Jezrael, and all his nobles and his acquaintance, and his priests, so that there was not a remnant of him left. [12] Then he arose and set out on his march to Samaria; and coming to the shepherd's pit on the way, [13] he met the brothers of Ochozias king of Juda, and said, Who are ye? And when they said, We are the brothers of Ochozias and are come down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen, [14] he said, Take them alive. So they slew them at that pit. Of forty-two men he did not leave a man of them.

[15] And going thence he met Jonadab son of Rechab, coming to meet him. And when he had saluted him, Jehu said to him, Is thy heart right with my heart, as my heart is with thine? And when Jonadab said, It is: Jehu said to him: Give me thy hand. So he gave him his hand. Then he caused him to come up to him into the chariot, [16] and said, Come with me and see my zeal for the Lord. So he caused him to take a seat in the chariot. [17] And when he arrived at Samaria, he slew all that were left of Achab in Samaria until he had utterly destroyed him, according to the word of the Lord which he spoke to Elias.

[18] Then Jehu assembled all the people and said to them, Achab served Baal a little, Jehu will serve him much. [19] Now therefore all ye, the prophets of Baal, call before me all his servants and his priests. Let not a man be wanting; for I have a great sacrifice for Baal. Whoever is missing shall not live. This Jehu did in subtilty, that he might destroy all the servants of Baal. [20] Then Jehu said, Hallow a solemnity for Baal. And when they had proclaimed it, [21] Jehu sent to all Israel, saying,

Now let all his servants and all his priests and all his prophets attend. Let none be missing. For I am going to make a great sacrifice; whoever is missing shall not live. So all the servants of Baal came, with all his priests and all his prophets. There was not a man left who did not attend. And when they came to the house of Baal the house was filled from door to door. [22] Jehu said to the keeper of the wardrobe, Bring out vestments for all the servants of Baal.

And when the keeper of the wardrobe had brought them out, [23] Jehu went with Jonadab son of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said to the servants of Baal, Search and see whether there be with you any of the servants of the Lord; for there must be none but only the servants of Baal. [24] Then he went in to offer incense and whole burnt offerings. Now Jehu had stationed for himself eighty men without, and said to them, If any of these men escape whom I deliver into your hands, the life of him who letteth him escape shall answer for his life. [25] So when he had finished offering the whole burnt offering, Jehu said to the guards and to the officers, Go in and smite them; let not a man of them get out.

So the guards and the officers smote them with the edge of the sword; and having thrown them out, they went to the city of the house of Baal, [26] and brought out the pillar of Baal and burned it. [27] And having pulled down the pillars of Baal they made it a jakes even to this day. [28] Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. [29] But he did not refrain from following the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat, who had caused Israel to sin. The golden calves continued in Baithel and in Dan. [30] Though the Lord said to Jehu, Because thou hast taken a pleasure in doing what is right in My sight, and hast done to the house of Achab according to all that was in My heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel, [31] yet Jehu was not careful to walk in the law of the Lord God of Israel with his whole heart. He did not refrain from following the sins of Jeroboam who had caused Israel to sin.

[32] In those days the Lord began to lop off Israel; and Azael smote them all along the border of Israel, [33] from the Jordan towards the rising of the sun—all the land of Galaad belonging to the Gadites and the Reubenites and the Manassites from Aroer, which is on the bank of the brook Arnon, including Galaad and Basan. [34] Now the rest of the acts of Jehu and all that he did and all his power, and the connexions which he formed, are they

not written in the journal of the kings of Israel? [35] When Jehu slept with his fathers, they buried him in Samaria, and Joachas his son reigned in his stead. [36] The time which Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

✣ CHAPTER XI ✣

NOW when Gotholia the mother of Ochozias saw that her son was dead, she destroyed all the royal seed. [2] But Josabee king Joram's daughter, the sister of Ochozias, took Joas her brother's son—having stolen him from among the king's sons who were slain, both him and his nurse, she hid him in the chamber of beds from Gotholia, so that he was not put to death. [3] And he was with her hidden in the house of the Lord six years, while Gotholia reigned over the land.

[4] But in the seventh year Jodae sent for the centurions of the Chorrites and the Rasimites, and had them brought to him into the house of the Lord, and made a covenant of the Lord with them; and having exacted an oath of them he shewed them the king's son. [5] Then he gave them a charge saying, This is the thing which you shall do. [6] Let one third of you come in on the sabbath and keep guard, over the king's house at the gate; another third at the gate of the highway, and the other third at the gate behind the guards. So you will guard the house. [7] And two companies among you even all who go out on the sabbath shall keep guard in the house of the Lord before the king. [8] And you shall encompass the king round about, every man with his weapon in his hand. And whoever cometh within their ranks, let him be put to death. And they shall be with the king when he goeth out and when he cometh in.

[9] Accordingly the centurions did all that the prudent Jodae commanded them. And they took every man his men, both those who came in on duty on the sabbath and those who were to go off on that day, and went to Jodae the priest. [10] And the priest gave the centurions the spears and the shields of king David, which were in the house of the Lord. [11] And the guards stood every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right corner of the house to the corner of the house which is on the left of the altar, and of the house near the king round about. [12] Then he sent for the king's son and put upon him the crown and the testimony, and announcing him king, anointed him. Upon which they

clapped with the hand, and said, Long live the king. [13] When Gotholia heard the noise of the people's guards, she came to the people into the house of the Lord and looked.

[14] And behold the king was standing on the pillar as the manner was, and the musicians and the trumpeters were before the king, and all the people of the land were rejoicing and the trumpets sounding. Whereupon Gotholia rent her clothes and cried with a loud voice, Treason! Treason! [15] Then Jodae the priest gave orders to the centurions the officers of the army, and said to them, Lead her out from within the ranks and let one go after her and put her to death with the sword. Because the priest said, Let her not be killed in the house of the Lord, [16] therefore they laid hands on her and went out into the street leading from the king's house to the horse gate, and she was slain there.

[17] Then Jodae made a covenant between the Lord and the king and the people, that they would be the Lord's people. And he made a covenant also between the king and the people. [18] Then all the people of the land went into the house of Baal and tore him down and broke all to pieces, his altars and his images, and slew Mathan the priest of Baal before the altar. And when the priest had appointed overseers over the house of the Lord, [19] he took the centurions with the Chorrites and the Rasimites and all the people of the land and they conducted the king out of the house of the Lord into the street leading from the king's house to the gate of the guardhouse, and set him on the throne of the kings. [20] And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was at peace after they had slain Gotholia at the king's house.

✣ CHAPTER XII ✣

JOAS was seven years old when he began to reign. He commenced his reign in the seventh year of Jehu and reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Sabia of Bersabee. [2] And Joas did what was right in the sight of the Lord, all the time Jodae the priest, instructed him. [3] But none of the high places were removed. There the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.

[4] Though Joas said to the priests, With regard to all the money arising from things consecrated, the income of the house of the Lord, the money of estimation at which every man is rated, and all the money which it may come into any man's heart to

bring into the house of the Lord, [5] let the priests take for themselves; but they must bear, every one from what he selleth, the expense of the repairs of the house wherever a repair is found necessary; [6] yet in the three and twentieth year of king Joas it was found that the priests had not made the repairs of the house. [7] Wherefore Joas the king sent for Jodae the priest and the other priests, and said to them, Why have you not made the repairs of the house? Now therefore you must not take the money arising from your sales; for you shall give it for repairing the house. [8] So the priests agreed not to receive any money from the people, on condition that they should not bear the expense of the repairs of the house.

[9] Then Jodae the priest took a chest and bored a hole in the lid of it, and placed it before the Ammazeibi in the house of the superintendent of the house of the Lord; and the priests who kept the weights put therein all the money which was found in the house of the Lord. [10] And when they saw that there was much money in the chest, the king's secretary went with the chief priest, and tied up and numbered the money found in the house of the Lord, [11] and delivered the money when ready into the hands of them who did the works, the overseers of the house of the Lord; and they dealt it out to the carpenters [12] and masons who wrought in the house of the Lord; and to them who built the wall, and to stonecutters, to purchase wood and hewn stone sufficient for the repairs of the house; and to defray all the expenses of the house.

[13] But there were not to be made for the house of the Lord silver doors, nails, goblets, nor any vessels of gold or silver out of the money brought into the house of the Lord; [14] for they were to give it to them who did the work; and with it they were to keep in repair the house of the Lord. [15] Now they did not call the men to account, into whose hands they delivered the money to deal it out to the workmen, for they acted faithfully. [16] The money for sin offerings, and the money for trespass offerings which was brought into the house of the Lord, was for the priests.

[17] At that time Azael king of Syria went up and fought against Geth and took it. And when Azael set his face to come up against Jerusalem, [18] Joas king of Juda, took all the dedicated things which Josaphat and Joram and Ochozias, his forefathers the kings of Juda had dedicated, together with his own dedications, and all the gold which was found in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and sent them to Azael king of Syria,

and he went up from Jerusalem. [19] Now all the acts of Joas and all that he did, behold are they not written in the journal of the kings of Juda?

[20] When his servants arose and having formed a conspiracy smote Joas at the house of Mello which is in Sela, [21] (Now Jezirchar son of Jemuath and Jezebuth son of Somer his servants smote him) so that he died, he was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Amessias his son reigned in his stead.

✣ CHAPTER XIII ✣

IN the twenty-third year of Joas son of Ochozias king of Juda, Joachaz son of Jehu reigned in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years. [2] And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked after the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat who had caused Israel to sin, and did not depart from them. [3] Therefore the Lord was angry with Israel, and delivered them into the hand of Azael king of Syria, and into the hands of Son Ader son of Azael all those days. [4] But Joachaz intreated the favour of the Lord, and the Lord hearkened to him; for he saw the affliction of Israel because the king of Syria oppressed them, [5] And the Lord gave deliverance to Israel, so that they got from under the hand of Syria, and the Israelites dwelt in their habitations as in former times.

[6] Notwithstanding this they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam who had caused Israel to sin; but walked therein. And the grove also at Samaria still remained, [7] though there had not been left to Joachaz any army, but only fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand infantry. For the king of Syria, had destroyed them and made them like dust to be trampled on. [8] Now the rest of the acts of Joachaz, and all that he did and his exploits, are they not written in the journal of the kings of Israel? [9] And Joachaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joas his son reigned in his stead.

[10] In the thirty-seventh year of Joaz, king of Juda, Joas son of Joachaz king of Israel reigned over Israel in Samaria. His reign was sixteen years, [11] and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. He did not depart from all the sins of Jeroboam, son of Nabat, who had caused Israel to sin, but walked therein. [12] Now the rest of the acts of Joas and all that he did and his

exploits with Amessias king of Juda, are they not written in the journal of the kings of Israel? [13] When Joas slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat on his throne, he was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

[14] Now when Elisha was sick, with the sickness of which he died; Joas king of Israel went down to him, and wept over him and said, My father! my father! The chariot of Israel and the horseman thereof! [15] And Elisha said to him, Take a bow and arrows. And when he had gotten himself a bow and arrows, [16] Elisha said to the king, Lay thy hand firm on the bow. And when Joas had laid his hand firm on the bow, Elisha put his hand on the king's hand and said, Open that window to the east. [17] And when he had opened it, Elisha said, Shoot. And when he had shot Elisha said, The Lord hath an arrow of deliverance—yes, an arrow of deliverance from Syria, and thou shalt smite Syria at Aphek to destruction. [18] Then Elisha said to him, Take the quiver full of arrows. And when he had taken it, he said to the king of Israel, Smite against the ground. And when the king had smitten thrice, he stopped. [19] At which the man of God was grieved and said, Hadst thou smitten five or six times, then wouldst thou have smitten Syria to utter destruction, but now thou shalt smite Syria only thrice.

[20] Now Elisha died, and they buried him. And the year following the predatory bands of Moab invaded the land. [21] And it happened that while they were burying a man, behold they saw the band; upon which they threw the man into Elisha's tomb, and when he sunk down and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived and stood on his feet.

[22] Now Azael had oppressed Israel all the days of Joachaz, [23] but the Lord pitied them and compassionated them, and looked upon them, because of his covenant with Abraham and Isaak and Jacob: and the Lord would not utterly destroy them nor did he cast them out of his sight. [24] So when Azael king of Syria was dead, and Son Ader his son reigned in his stead, [25] Joas son of Joachaz returned and took out of the hand of Son Ader son of Azael, the cities which he had taken in war out of the hands of Joachaz, his father. Thrice Joas smote him and recovered the cities of Israel.

✣ CHAPTER XIV ✣

IN the second year of Joas son of Joachaz king of Israel, Amessias son of Joas king of Juda, began his reign. [2] He was twenty-five years old, when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Joadim of Jerusalem. [3] And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, but not like his father David. According to all that his father Joas had done, he did. [4] But he did not remove the high places. Still the people sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. [5] And when the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, he smote his servants who had slain his father. [6] But the children of the murderers he did not put to death. As it is written in the book of the laws of Moses—as the Lord commanded saying, Fathers shall not be put to death for children; nor shall children be put to death for fathers; for everyone shall die for his own sins.

[7] He smote of Edom in Gemeled ten thousand and took Petra by war and called its name Jethoel which it now hath. [8] Then Amessias sent messengers to Joas son of Joachaz son of Jehu king of Israel saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. [9] Whereupon Joas king of Israel, sent to Amessias king of Juda, saying, The thistle which is on Lebanon sent to the cedar on Lebanon saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife; but the wild beasts of the field in traversing Lebanon trampled down the thistle. [10] Thou hast smitten Idumea, and thy heart is elated. Enjoy thy glory at home. Why seekest thou a quarrel to thy hurt, that thou shouldst fall and Juda with thee?

[11] But Amessias would not hearken. Therefore Joas king of Israel went up. And he and Amessias king of Juda met each other at Baithsamus in Juda. [12] And Juda gave way before Israel and fled every man to his tent. [13] And Joas king of Israel took Amessias son of Joas son of Ochozias at Baithsamus, and came to Jerusalem, and demolished of the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim, to the gate of the corner, four hundred cubits. [14] And he took the gold and silver and all the vessels which were found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasuries of the king's house, and hostages for the performance of their agreements, and returned to Samaria. [15] Now the rest of the acts of Joas and all the exploits which he performed in his war with Amessias king of Juda, are they not written in the journal of the

kings of Israel? [16] And Joas slept with his fathers and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

[17] Amessias son of Joas king of Juda, lived after the death of Joas son of Joachaz king of Israel, fifteen years. [18] Now the rest of the acts of Amessias and all that he did, are they not written in the journal of the kings of Juda? [19] A conspiracy being formed against him in Jerusalem he fled to Lachis, but they sent after him to Lachis and there put him to death. [20] But they brought him on horses and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David. [21] Afterwards all the people of Juda took Azarias when he was sixteen years old and made him king in the room of his father Amessias. [22] He rebuilt Ailoth and recovered it for Juda after the king slept with his fathers.

[23] In the fifteenth year of Amessias son of Joas king of Juda Jeroboam son of Joas reigned over Israel in Samaria. His reign was forty-one years. [24] And he did evil in sight of the Lord. He departed not from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat who had caused Israel to sin. [25] He extended the border of Israel from the bay of Aimath to the sea of Araba, according to the word of the Lord God of Israel, which he spoke by the ministry of his servant Jonas son of Amathi the prophet of Gethchopher. [26] For the Lord saw that the affliction of Israel was very bitter, that they were few in number, closely confined, reduced to penury and forsaken; and that there was no helper for Israel; [27] And the Lord had said that he would not blot out the seed of Israel from under heaven. Therefore he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam son of Joas.

[28] Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam and all that he did, and his exploits, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus and Aimath which belonged to Juda, for Israel; are they not written in the journal of the kings of Israel? [29] And Jeroboam slept with his fathers—with the kings of Israel, and Zacharias his son reigned in his stead.

✣ CHAPTER XV ✣

IN the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azarias son of Amessias king of Juda began to reign. [2] He was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Jechelia of

Jerusalem. [3] He did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father Amessias had done. [4] But the high places he did not remove. Still the people sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. [5] Though the Lord struck the king with a leprosy and he was leprous to the day of his death, yet he reigned in the house, Apphusoth; and Joatham the king's son was over the household and judged the people of the land. [6] Now the rest of the acts of Azarias and all that he did, are they not written in the journal of the kings of Juda? [7] And when Azarias slept with his fathers, they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Joatham his son reigned in his stead.

[8] In the thirty-eighth year of Azarias king of Juda, Zacharias son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in Samaria. His reign was six months. [9] And he did evil in the sight of the Lord as his father had done. He departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat who caused Israel to sin. [10] And Sellum son of Jabis conspired against him, and when they had smitten him at Keblaam and put him to death, he reigned in his stead. [11] Now the rest of the acts of Zacharias, behold they are written in the journal of the kings of Israel. [12] This was the word of the Lord which he spake to Jehu saying, Thy sons in the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel; and so it came to pass.

[13] Sellum son of Jabis began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Azarias king of Juda; and when he had reigned one month in Samaria, [14] Manaem son of Gaddi went up from Tharsila and came to Samaria and smote Sellum son of Jabis in Samaria and put him to death. [15] Now the rest of the acts of Sellum and his conspiracy, behold they are written in the journal of the kings of Israel. [16] Then Manaem smote Thersa and all in it, and the suburbs adjoining Thersa. Because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it and ripped up the women with child.

[17] In the thirty-ninth year of Azarias king of Juda, Manaem son of Gaddi began to reign over Israel in Samaria. His reign was ten years. [18] And he did evil in the sight of the Lord. He departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat, who had caused Israel to sin. [19] In his days Phua king of the Assyrians, came up against the land. And Manaem gave Phua a thousand talents of silver that he might aid him. [20] This money Manaem levied on Israel, fifty shekels apiece upon every mighty man, to be given to the king of the Assyrians. So the king of the Assyrians returned and made no establishment in the land. [21] Now the

rest of the acts of Manaem and all that he did, behold are they not written in the journal of the kings of Israel? [22] And when Manaem slept with his fathers his son Phakesias reigned in his stead.

[23] In the fiftieth year of Azarias king of Juda, Phakesias son of Manaem began to reign over Israel in Samaria. His reign was two years. [24] And he did evil in the sight of the Lord. He departed not from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat, who caused Israel to sin. [25] And Phakee son of Romelias, his chief captain, conspired against him. And being assisted by Argob and Aria and having with him fifty men of the guard of four hundred, he slew him at Samaria before the palace. And when he had slain him he reigned in his stead. [26] Now the rest of the acts of Phakesias and all that he did, behold they are written in the journal of the kings of Israel.

[27] In the fifty-second year of Azarias king of Juda, Phakee son of Romelias began to reign over Israel in Samaria. His reign was twenty years. [28] And he did evil in the sight of the Lord and did not depart from all the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat, who had caused Israel to sin. [29] In the days of Phakee king of Israel, Thalgathphellasar king of the Assyrians came up and took Ain and Abel, and Thamacha and Anioch, and Kenez and Asor, and Galen and Galilee—all the land of Nephthaleim, and removed the inhabitants to Assyria. [30] And Osea son of Ela formed a conspiracy against Phakee son of Romelias, and smote him, and having put him to death reigned in his stead in the twentieth year of Joatham son of Azarias. [31] Now the rest of the acts of Phakee and all that he did, behold they are written in the journal of the kings of Israel.

[32] In the second year of Phakee son of Romelias, king of Israel, Joatham son of Azarias, king of Juda, began to reign. [33] He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Jerusa, a daughter of Sadok. [34] And he did what was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father Azarias had done. [35] But the high places he did not remove. Still the people sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. He built the upper gate of the house of the Lord. [36] Now the rest of the acts of Joatham and all that he did, are they not written in the journal of the kings of Juda? [37] In these days the Lord began to send against Juda Raasson king of Syria, and Phakee son of Romelias.

[38] When Joatham slept with his fathers he was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Achaz his son reigned in his stead.

✣ CHAPTER XVI ✣

IN the seventeenth year of Phakee, son of Romelias, Achaz son of Joatham king of Juda, began to reign. [2] Achaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, but he did not do what was right in the sight of the Lord his God with fidelity like David his father. [3] He indeed walked in the ways of the kings of Israel. He even made his son pass through fire according to the abominable acts of the nations which the Lord had removed from before the Israelites. [4] He sacrificed also and burned incense on the high places, and on the mounts and under every shady tree. [5] Then came up Raasson, king of Syria, and Phakee son of Romelias king of Israel, against Jerusalem for war, and besieged Achaz but could not bring him to battle. [6] At that time Raasson, king of Syria, recovered Ailath for Syria; and when he had driven the Jews out of Ailath the Idumeans went to Ailath, and have dwelt there to this day.

[7] Then Achaz sent messengers to Thalgathphellasar, king of the Assyrians, saying, I am thy servant and thy son. Come up: Save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who are risen up against me. [8] And Achaz took the silver and the gold which was found in the treasures of the house of the Lord and the king's house, and sent gifts to the king. [9] Whereupon the king of the Assyrians hearkened to him and came up against Damascus and took it, and having removed the inhabitants thereof he put king Raasson to death. [10] Then Achaz went up to Damascus to meet Thalgathphellasar king of the Assyrians, at that place.

And having taken a view of the altar at Damascus, king Achaz sent a model of it with its proportions and workmanship to Ourias the priest. [11] And Ourias the priest built an altar according to all that king Achaz sent from Damascus. [12] And when the king saw the altar he went up to it [13] and offered thereon his whole burnt offering, and his sacrifice and his libation, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offering upon that altar. As for the brazen altar

which was before the Lord [14] he brought it forward towards the front of the house of the Lord, from between this altar and the house of the Lord and put it upon the north side of this altar.

[15] And king Achaz commanded Ourias the priest saying, Offer the morning and evening whole burnt offering with its sacrifice, and the whole burnt offering of the king with his sacrifice, and the whole burnt offering of the whole people with their sacrifice and their libation on this great altar, and pour out on it all the blood of the whole burnt offering and all the blood of the sacrifice. And the brazen altar shall be for me for the morning. [16] So Ourias the priest did according to all that king Achaz commanded him. [17] And king Achaz cut off the embossments of the cisterns and took away from them the lavers, and took down the brazen sea from the oxen of brass that were under it, and set it on a base of stone. [18] He built also the foundation of the seat in the house of the Lord, and altered the way of the king's coming into the house of the Lord on account of the king of the Assyrians.

[19] Now the rest of the acts of Achaz and all that he did, are they not written in the journal of the kings of Juda? [20] And when Achaz slept with his fathers he was buried in the city of David, and Ezekias his son reigned in his stead.

✣ CHAPTER XVII ✣

IN the twelfth year of Achaz king of Juda, Osea son of Ela, began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned nine years. [2] And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, but not like the kings of Israel who were before him. [3] Against him Salmanassar king of the Assyrians came up. Now Osea was his vassal and had withheld from him the customary homage gift, [4] and the king of the Assyrians had found infidelity in Osea; for he had sent messengers to Segor king of Egypt, and had not carried to the king of the Assyrians the customary homage gift that year. Therefore the king of the Assyrians besieged him and bound him in prison. [5] When the king of Assyria had come up through all the land he went to Samaria and besieged it three years. [6] In the ninth year of Osea, the king of Assyria took Samaria and transplanted Israel among the Assyrians, and caused them to dwell on the Alae and the Abor, rivers of Gosan, and on the mountains of the Medes.

[7] Now this came to pass, because the Israelites had sinned against the Lord their God, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharao king of Egypt; and had feared other gods, [8] and walked in the ordinances of the nations which the Lord had removed from before the Israelites. [9] Indeed with regard to the acts which the kings of Israel did and which the Israelites adopted; were they not in direct opposition to the Lord their God? [10] They built for themselves high places in all their cities, from the watch tower to the fortified city; and erected for themselves pillars and bowers on every high hill, and under every shady tree; [11] and there burned incense in all the high places, as the nations did which the Lord had removed from before them. Nay, they unhallowed and marked themselves to provoke the Lord to wrath; [12] and served the idols, concerning which the Lord said to them, You shall not do such a thing for the Lord.

[13] And though the Lord testified to Israel and to Juda by the ministry of all His prophets—of every seer, saying, Turn from your evil ways and keep My commandments and My statutes and all My law which I enjoined on your fathers, and which I sent them by the ministry of My servants the prophets; [14] yet they hearkened not; but hardened their neck more than their fathers had done— [15] His testimonies which He gave them in charge, they did not keep; but walked after vanities and became vain, and followed the nations around them in the very things which the Lord commanded them not to do. [16] They forsook the commandments of the Lord their God, and made for themselves a molten image—even two calves.

And having made bowers, they worshipped the whole host of heaven, and served Baal. [17] They made their sons and their daughters to pass through fire, and used divination and practised augury. Indeed they sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord to provoke him to wrath. [18] And though the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them from His presence, and there was none left but only the tribe of Juda, [19] yet even then Juda did not keep the commandments of the Lord their God; but walked in the ordinances which Israel had made, and rejected the Lord. [20] Therefore the Lord was angry with the whole race of Israel and shook them off, and delivered them into the hands of spoilers who ransacked them until He cast them out of His sight.

[21] Because Israel, besides revolting from the house of David, made Jeroboam son of Nabat king; therefore Jeroboam drove

Israel from following the Lord, and caused them to commit a great sin; [22] and the Israelites proceeded on in the sin of Jeroboam which he had caused them to commit; and departed not from it, [23] until the Lord removed them from His presence, as He spoke by the ministry of all His servants the prophets.

Now when Israel was removed from their own land to Assyria, where they continue to this day; [24] the king of the Assyrians brought people from Babylon and from Chutha and from Aia and from Aimath and Seppharuim, and planted them in the cities of Samaria, instead of the children of Israel. And they took possession of Samaria and dwelt in the cities thereof. [25] But as they did not, at the beginning of their settlement, fear the Lord; therefore the Lord sent lions among them. And when they were making havoc among them, [26] some spoke to the king of Assyria saying, The nations which thou hast removed and placed in the cities of Samaria do not know the ritual of the God of that land; therefore He hath sent lions among them, and behold they are killing them, because they do not know the ritual of the God of that land.

[27] Thereupon the king of Assyria gave orders, saying, Take some who came from that country, and let them go and dwell there, that they may teach them the rites of the God of that land. [28] So they brought one of the priests whom they had transported from Samaria, and he settled at Baithel. And while he was instructing them how they should fear the Lord, they were making, [29] every nation, their own gods, which they set up in the house of the high places which the Samaritans had erected—every nation in the cities where they dwelt. [30] Thus the men of Babylon made Socchoth-benith; and the men of Chuth made Ergal; and the men of Aimath made Asimath; [31] and the Evites made Eblazer and Tharthak; and the Seppharuims made Adramelech and Anemelech, because they of Seppharuim burned their children to these gods.

[32] Though they feared the Lord, yet they set up their own abominations, in the houses of the high places which they had made in Samaria, every nation in the city where they dwelt. [33] Though they feared the Lord, yet they made for themselves priests of the high places, and sacrificed for themselves in the house of the high places. They both feared the Lord and served their own gods, according to the ritual of the nations from which they had been transplanted. [34] Even to this day they have acted according to this ritual of theirs.

They fear; and they do according to their own rites and their

own institutions, and [also] according to the law and the command which the Lord commanded the children of Jacob to whom He gave the name Israel, [35] Though the Lord had made a covenant with them and commanded them, saying, You shall not fear other gods nor worship them nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them, for these acts you must do to [36] the Lord only, Who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and with an outstretched arm—Him you shall fear, and Him you shall worship, and to Him you shall offer sacrifice— [37] These statutes and these judgments and this law and the commandments which He hath written for you to do, you shall keep continually; and you shall not fear other gods— [38] and this covenant which He hath made with you, you must not forget. You shall not fear other gods; [39] but fear the Lord your God only, and He will deliver you from all your enemies; [40] and you shall pay no regard to the rites which they practise. [41] Yet these nations feared the Lord and at the same time served their graven images. And even to this day their children and their children's children do as their fathers did.

✣ CHAPTER XVIII ✣

NOW in the third year of Osea son of Ela king of Israel, Ezekias son of Achaz king of Juda acted as king. [2] He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Abu, a daughter of Zacharias. [3] He did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that David his father had done. [4] He removed the high places and broke in pieces the pillars and destroyed the bowers and the brazen serpent which Moses made. Because in those days the Israelites were burning incense to it, therefore he called it Neesthan. [5] He trusted in the Lord God of Israel, so that there was not after him one like him among the kings of Juda, nor among those who were before him. [6] For he cleaved to the Lord and departed not from following Him, and kept all His commandments which He had given in charge to Moses. [7] And the Lord was with him and assisted him in all that he did. And he revolted from the king of Assyria and would not serve him. [8] He smote the Philistines even to Gaza and the border thereof, from the watch tower to the fenced city.

[9] Now in the fourth year of Ezekias which was the seventh

year of Osea son of Ela king of Israel, Salamanasser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it, [10] and took it at the end of three years. In the sixth year of Ezekias, which was the ninth of Osea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. [11] And the king of Assyria removed the Samaritans to Assyria, and placed them along the Alae and the Abor, a river of Gozan, and on the mountains of the Medes, [12] because they had not hearkened to the voice of the Lord their God, but transgressed His covenant —and, with regard to all that Moses the servant of the Lord commanded, had neither hearkened to them nor done them. [13] And in the fourteenth of king Ezekias, Sennacherim the king of the Assyrians came up against the fortified cities of Juda, and when he had taken some of them, [14] Ezekias king of Juda sent messengers to the king of Assyria at Lachis, saying, I have done wrong. Depart from me. Whatever thou imposest on me I will bear.

Thereupon the king of Assyria imposed on Ezekias king of Juda, three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. [15] And Ezekias gave him all the silver which was found in the house of the Lord and in the treasury of the king's house. [16] At that time Ezekias cut up the doors of the temple, and the braces which he, Ezekias king of Juda, had overlaid with gold, and gave them to the king of Assyria. [17] Nevertheless the king of Assyria sent Tharthan and Raphis, and Rapsakes of Lachis, to king Ezekias with a great army against Jerusalem. And when they had marched up and arrived at Jerusalem they halted at the conduit of the upper pool, which is by the high way to the fuller's field, [18] and cried to Ezekias. And there went out to him Eliakim son of Chelkias, the steward, and Somnas the secretary, and Joas son of Saphat, the recorder. [19] And Rapsakes said to them, Say, I pray you, to Ezekias, Thus saith the king, the great king of the Assyrians: Of what avail is that confidence on which thou hast relied? [20] Thou saidst—but they were vain words—I have counsel and strength for war. [21] Now therefore on whom dost thou rely that thou shouldst rebel against me?

Perhaps thou leanest on that staff—that broken reed—on Egypt; on which if anyone lean, it will enter his hand and pierce it. Such is Pharao king of Egypt to all who trust in him. [22] As to thy telling me, We have relied on the Lord God; is not this He, Whose high places and whose altars Ezekias hath pulled down, saying to Juda and Jerusalem, You shall worship before this altar

in Jerusalem? [23] Though you were now in close connexion with my master the king of Assyria, and I were to give thee two thousand horses, couldst thou, I pray thee, mount for thyself riders on them? [24] How then canst thou turn back the face of a petty governor—one of the lowest servants of my lord, relying on Egypt for chariots and horsemen? [25] And now are we come up without the Lord against this place to destroy it? The Lord hath said to me, Go up against that land and destroy it.

[26] Then Eliakim son of Chelkias, and Somnas and Joas, said to Rapsakes, Speak, we pray thee, to thy servants in Syriac, for we understand it. Therefore speak not to us in the Jewish* language. Why shouldst thou speak to the ears of the people on the wall? [27] Thereupon Rapsakes said to them, Did my master send me to thy master or to thee, to deliver this message? Was it not to those men who are set on that wall that they may eat their own ordure and drink their own urine? [28] Then Rapsakes stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language and said, Hear the words of the great king of the Assyrians. [29] Thus saith the king, Let not Ezekias deceive you; for he cannot deliver you out of his hand. [30] Neither let Ezekias cause you to trust in the Lord, saying, The Lord will deliver us—this city shall not be delivered into the hands of the king of the Assyrians. Hearken not to Ezekias.

[31] For thus saith the king of the Assyrians, Make peace with me and come out to me. And everyone shall drink of his own vine, and everyone shall eat of his own fig tree, and drink the water of his own cistern; [32] until I come and take you to a land like your own—a land of corn and wine, and bread and vineyards —a land of olive oil and honey, that you may live and not die. Hearken not to Ezekias: for he deceiveth you, saying, The Lord will deliver us. [33] Have the gods of the nations delivered their respective countries out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians? [34] Where is the god of Aimath and Arphad? Where is the god of Seppharuim, Ana and Aba? Have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? [35] Who is there among all the gods of these countries who have delivered their countries out of my hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of it?

[36] But they held their peace and answered him not a word, For this was the king's command: Make him no answer.

[37] Then came Eliakim son of Chelkias the steward, and

* Greek text: *Ἰουδαΐστι*, 'Jewish', *i.e.*, the dialect of Judah.

Somnas the secretary, and Joas the son of Saphat the recorder to Ezekias, with their clothes rent and told him the words of Rapsakes.

✣ CHAPTER XIX ✣

AND when the king Ezekias heard them he rent his clothes and put on sackcloth and went into the house of the Lord. [2] Then he sent Eliakim the steward, and Somnas the secretary, and the elders of the priests clothed with sackcloth to Esaias the prophet the son of Amos, [3] that they should say to him, Thus saith Ezekias, This is a day of affliction and rebuke. This is indeed a day of fierce indignation; for children are come to the birth and there is not strength to bring forth. [4] Perhaps the Lord thy God will attend to all the words of Rapsakes, whom the Assyrian king his master hath sent to reproach the living God and blaspheme, in the words which the Lord thy God hath heard. Therefore put up a prayer for the remnant which is left.

[5] And when the servants of the king Ezekias came to Esaias [6] he said to them, Thus shall you say to your master, Thus saith the Lord: Be not terrified at the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the Assyrian king have blasphemed. [7] Behold I will put such a spirit in him and he shall hear such news, that he shall return to his own land. And I will destroy him with the sword in his own land. [8] So Rapsakes returned and found the king warring against Lobna; for he heard that he had removed from Lachis. [9] And he heard it reported of Tharaka king of the Ethiopians, saying, Behold he is come to fight thee, he retreated and sent messengers to Ezekias saying, [10] Let not thy God on whom thou reliest lead thee astray, saying, "Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of the Assyrians." [11] Behold thou hast heard all that the kings of the Assyrians have done to all the countries to destroy them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered? [12] Did the gods of the nations, which my father destroyed, deliver them, namely Gosan and Charran and Raphis and the children of Eden who were at Thaesthin? [13] Where is the king of Aimath and the king of Arphad? And where is the king of Seppharuim, Ana and Aba?

[14] And when Ezekias received the letter from the hand of the messengers and had read it, he went up to the house of the Lord, and spreading it before the Lord [15] said, O Lord the God

of Israel, Who art enthroned on the cherubim, Thou alone art God in all the kingdoms of the earth. Thou hast made the heaven and the earth. [16] Incline, O Lord, Thine ear and hear! Open O Lord, Thine eyes and see and hear the words of Sennacherim, which he hath sent to reproach the living God. [17] Of a truth, O Lord, the kings of Assyria have laid waste these nations and [18] committed to the flames their gods. Because they are not gods, but the works of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they destroyed them. [19] But now, O Lord our God, save us out of his hand, and all the kingdoms of the earth will know that Thou the Lord alone art God. [20] Thereupon Esaias son of Amos sent to Ezekias saying, Thus saith the Lord the God of Hosts, the God of Israel, I have heard the prayer which Thou hast made to me concerning Sennacherim king of Assyria.

[21] This is the word which the Lord hath spoken against him: The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee and laughed thee to scorn. At thee the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head. [22] Whom hast thou reproached? And whom hast thou blasphemed? And against whom hast thou exalted thy voice and lifted up thine eyes? Against the Holy One of Israel! [23] By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord and said, *With the multitude of my chariots I will ascend the lofty mountains—the sides of Lebanon. I have cut down its stately cedars, the choicest cypresses thereof, and entered into the midst of the forest of Karmel:* [24] *I have refreshed myself and drunk strange waters, and with the soles of my feet dried up all the streams of the siege.* It was I Who formed it— [25] I Who made it close so that it was effectual against strong cities, to carry into captivity captive warriors. [26] So the inhabitants therein became weak-handed—were dismayed and confounded—became like the grass of the field or the green herb—like grass on the housetop and that trodden under foot. [27] I know indeed thy sitting down and thy going out and thy wrath against Me. [28] Because thy rage is against Me and thy haughtiness hath come up to My ears, therefore I will put My hook in thy nose and My bridle in thy lips, and turn thee back the way thou camest.

[29] Now this shall be the sign to thee, Eat this year what groweth spontaneously, and the next year what springeth up; but in the third year there shall be sowing and reaping and planting of vineyards, and you shall eat the fruit thereof. [30] And the remnant of the house of Juda which are left, shall strike root downwards and bear fruit upwards. [31] For out of Jerusalem shall

go forth a remnant, and out of Mount Sion he who hath escaped. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will do this. [32] Therefore thus saith the Lord respecting the king of Assyria, He shall not come to this city; nor shall he shoot an arrow there. A shield shall not approach it, nor shall he raise a mount against it. [33] By the way he came by the same he shall return; and to this city he shall not come, saith the Lord. [34] For I will shield this city for My own sake and for the sake of My servant David.

[35] Accordingly in the night an angel of the Lord went forth and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand. And when they rose early in the morning, behold all these were dead corpses. [36] Thereupon Sennacherim king of the Assyrians struck his tent and began his march and returned and dwelt in Nineve. [37] And as he was worshipping in the house of Meserach his god, Adramelech and Sarasar his sons slew him with the sword; and as they escaped to the land of Ararath, Asardan his son reigned in his stead.

✣ CHAPTER XX ✣

IN those days Ezekias was sick unto death, and Esaias son of Amos the prophet went to him and said to him, Thus saith the Lord, Give a charge to thy household. Thou art at the point of death and shalt not live. [2] Upon this Ezekias turned his face to the wall, and prayed to the Lord saying, [3] O Lord, remember I beseech Thee, how I have walked before Thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done what is good in Thy sight. And Ezekias wept sore.

[4] Now Esaias was in the middle court, and a word of the Lord came to him saying, [5] Return and say to Ezekias the leader of My people, Thus saith the Lord the God of thy father David, I have heard thy prayer. I have seen thy tears. Behold I will heal thee. On the third day thou shalt go up to the house of the Lord. [6] And I will add to thy days, fifteen years, and deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city, for My own sake, and for the sake of My servant David.

[7] And when he said, Let them take a fig cake and lay it on the boil, and he will recover, [8] Ezekias said to Esaias, What is the sign that the Lord will heal me, and that I shall go up to the house of the Lord on the third day? [9] To which Esaias replied, This is the sign from the Lord, that the Lord will perform the word

which He hath spoken, The shadow shall advance ten steps, or go back ten steps. [10] And Ezekias said, It is an easy matter for the shadow to decline ten steps. No. Let the shadow return upon the steps, ten steps backwards. [11] Then Esaias the prophet cried to the Lord, and the shadow returned on the steps, ten steps backward.

[12] On that occasion Marodoch Baladan son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent a letter and presents to Ezekias, because he heard that Ezekias had been sick. [13] At this Ezekias was rejoiced, and shewed the messengers all the house of Nechotha; the silver and the gold, the spices and the precious oil, and the house of the vessels, and all that was in his treasuries. There was not a thing in his house, or within his power which he did not shew them. [14] Whereupon Esaias the prophet went to king Ezekias, and said to him, What have these men said, and whence are they come to thee? To which Ezekias replied, They are come to me from a far distant country—from Babylon. [15] Then he said, What have they seen in thy house? And he said, They have seen all that are in my house. There is not a thing in my house, or in my treasuries which I have not shewn them.

[16] Then Esaias said to Ezekias, Hear a word of the Lord. [17] Behold the days are coming, when all that are in thy house, and all that thy fathers have been treasuring up even to this day, shall be carried to Babylon. Not a word shall fail which the Lord hath spoken. [18] And as for thy sons who shall spring from thee, whom thou shalt beget, he will take them and they shall be eunuchs in the house of the king of Babylon. [19] And Ezekias said to Esaias, Good is that word which the Lord spoke—There shall be peace in my days.

[20] Now the rest of the acts of Ezekias and all his power and all that he did, the pool and the aqueduct to bring water into the city, are they not written in the book of the journal of the kings of Juda? [21] And Ezekias slept with his fathers, and Manasses his son reigned in his stead.

✣ CHAPTER XXI ✣

MANASSES was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Apsiba. [2] And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all the abominable acts of the nations which the

Lord had removed from before Israel. [3] He restored and rebuilt the high places which his father Ezekias had demolished; and erected an altar to Baal; and made bowers as Achab king of Israel had done; and worshipped the whole host of heaven and served them. [4] He even built an altar in the house of the Lord. Though the Lord had said, In Jerusalem I will put My name; [5] yet he built an altar to the whole host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the Lord; [6] and made his sons pass through fire, and consulted omens, and auguries, and built temples, and multiplied diviners, to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke Him to anger.

[7] Nay, he placed the graven image of the bower [of Baal] in the very house, concerning which the Lord had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will place My name forever, [8] and I will no more remove the foot of Israel, from the land which I gave their fathers, provided they will keep all that I have commanded, according to the command which My servant Moses commanded them. [9] Now when they hearkened not, and Manasses led them astray to do evil in the sight of the Lord, more than those nations, which the Lord had destroyed from before the Israelites; [10] then by the ministry of His servants the prophets, the Lord spoke saying:

[11] Because Manasses the king of Juda hath committed all these abominations—these evils surpassing all that the Amorites did before him, and hath caused Juda also to sin by their idols; [12] therefore thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: Behold I will bring evils upon Jerusalem and Juda, so that both the ears of everyone who heareth them shall tingle. [13] And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Achab; and wipe Jerusalem as a vessel of alabaster is wiped and turned on its mouth. [14] And I will cast off the remnant of My inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall be for a spoil, and for a prey to all their enemies, [15] because they have done evil in My sight and gone on provoking Me from the day I brought them out of Egypt, even to this day.

[16] Moreover Manasses shed innocent blood in great abundance till he filled Jerusalem, from one end to the other, in addition to the sins by which he caused Juda to sin, by doing evil in the sight of the Lord. [17] Now the rest of the acts of Manasses and all that he did, and the sins which he committed are they not written in the journal of the kings of Juda? [18] When Manasses

slept with his fathers, he was buried in the garden of his house in the garden of Oza; and Amos his son reigned in his stead.

[19] Amos was twenty-two years old, when he began to reign and he reigned two years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Mesollam. She was a daughter of Arus of Jeteba. [20] And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, as Manasses his father had done, [21] and walked in all the way in which his father walked and served the idols, which his father served and worshipped them. [22] He forsook the Lord God of his fathers and did not walk in the way of the Lord, [23] therefore Amos' servants conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house. [24] But the people of the land, smote all those who conspired against king Amos. And the people of the land made his son Josias king in his stead. [25] Now the rest of the acts of Amos and all that he did, behold are they not written in the journal of the kings of Juda? [26] Now when they had buried him in his sepulchre in the garden of Oza, Josias his son reigned in his stead.

✣ CHAPTER XXII ✣

JOSIAS was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Jedia. She was a daughter of Edria of Basuroth. [2] He did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in all the ways of David his forefather, and turned not aside to the right nor to the left. [3] Accordingly in the eighteenth year of king Josias in the eighth month, the king sent Sapphan son of Ezelias, son of Mesollam, the scribe of the house of the Lord, saying, [4] Go up to Chelkias the high priest and seal the money which is brought into the house of the Lord—which they who keep the weights have received from the people, [5] and let it be delivered into the hand of the committee of works in the house of the Lord.

And when he had given this to the committee of works in the house of the Lord to defray the expense of the repairs of the house [6] —for the carpenters and the masons, and them who built the walls, and to purchase wood and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house— [7] (now they to whom the money was given were not to be called to account, for they acted in good faith); [8] Chelkias the high priest said to Sapphan the scribe, I have found a book of the law in the house of the Lord. So Chelkias gave the book to Sapphan. And when he had read it [9] he went to the

king in the house of the Lord; and [first] having made report to the king, saying, Thy servants have melted the silver found in the house of the Lord, and have given it to the committee of works which hath charge of the house, [10] Sapphan the scribe spake to the king, saying, Chelkias the priest hath given me a book. And Sapphan read it before the king.

[11] And when the king heard the words of the book of the law he rent his clothes. [12] Then the king gave orders to Chelkias the priest and Achikam son of Sapphan and Achobar son of Michaias, and to Sapphan the scribe and Asaias a servant of the king, saying, [13] Go and inquire of the Lord concerning me and concerning all this people and concerning all Juda, and concerning the words of this book which is found. For great must be the wrath of the Lord which is kindled against us; because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of this book to do according to all that is written for us. [14] Accordingly Chelkias the priest went with Achikam and Achobar and Sapphan and Asaias to Olda the prophetess, the mother of Sellem son of Thekuan, son of Aras the keeper of the wardrobe. Now she dwelt at Jerusalem in the Masena.

[15] And when they had spoken to her, she said to them, Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel, Say to the man who hath sent you to me, [16] Thus saith the Lord, Behold I am bringing evils on this place and on the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Juda hath read. [17] Because they have forsaken Me and burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke Me by the works of their hands, therefore My wrath shall be kindled against this place and shall not be quenched.

[18] But to the king of Juda who hath sent you to inquire of the Lord, thus shall you say to him, Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel: With respect to the words which thou hast heard, [19] because thy heart was softened and thou didst humble thyself on the account of them soon as thou didst hear what I had spoken against this place and the inhabitants thereof—that they should become a desolation and a curse; and didst rend thy clothes and weep before Me; for I heard, saith the Lord; [20] therefore behold I will gather thee to thy fathers and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, and thy eyes shall not see all the evils which I will bring on this place.

✣ CHAPTER XXIII ✣

WHEN they brought back this answer to the king, the king sent and assembled before him all the elders of Juda and Jerusalem. [2] And the king went up to the house of the Lord, accompanied by all the chiefs of Juda and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with the priests and the prophets and all the people small and great. And when he had read in their hearing all the words of the book of the covenant, which was found in the house of the Lord, [3] the king stood before the pillar and made a covenant in the presence of the Lord to follow the Lord—to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes, with all his heart and with all his soul—to conform to the terms of the covenant, the things written in the book. And all the people joined in the covenant.

[4] Then the king ordered Chelkias the high priest and the priests of the second order and them who had the charge of the weights, to bring out of the temple of the Lord all the utensils which were made for Baal and for the bower and for all the host of heaven, and he burned them without Jerusalem at Sademoth Kedron, and sent the ashes thereof to Baithel. [5] He burned also the Chomarims, whom the kings of Juda had appointed. These were they who burned incense on the high places and in the cities of Juda and in the places around Jerusalem. He burned them also, who offered incense to Baal and to the sun and the moon and the signs in the zodiac and to all the host of heaven.

[6] And he brought out the bower out of the house of the Lord without Jerusalem to the brook Kedron, and having burned it by the brook Kedron, he ground it to powder, and strewed the powder over the graves of the children of the people. [7] He pulled down also the house of Kadesim in the house of the Lord, where the women wove hangings for the bower. [8] Then he brought up all the priests out of the cities of Juda, and defiled the high places where the priests burned incense from Gaibal to Bersabee. He demolished also the house of the gates which was at the door of the gate of Jesus, the governor of the city, on the left of a man entering at the gate of the city. [9] But the priests of the high places did not go up to the altar of the Lord at Jerusalem; for they only eat unleavened bread among their brethren. [10] He defiled also Tapheth which was set apart in the valley of

the son of Ennom, for a man to cause his son or his daughter to pass through fire to Moloch.

[11] And he burned the houses which the kings of Juda had dedicated to the sun at the entrance of the house of the Lord, at the treasury office of Nathan, the king's chamberlain, at Pharurim. He burned also with fire the chariot of the sun, [12] and the altars which were on the roof of Achaz's chamber, which the kings of Juda had erected, and he pulled down the altars which Manasses had made in the two courts of the house of the Lord, and having dragged them out thence piecemeal, he threw the rubbish of them into the brook Kedron. [13] The king defiled also the house which was in front of Jerusalem—that which was on the right of mount Mosthath, which Solomon king of Israel had built for Astarte, the abomination of the Sidonians, and for Chamos, the abomination of Moab, and for Moloch the abomination of the Ammonites.

[14] And when he had broken in pieces the pillars, and utterly destroyed the bowers, and filled their places with human bones, he then tore down [15] also the altar which was at Baithel, that high altar which was erected by Jeroboam, son of Nabat, who had caused Israel to sin. Even that high altar he tore down and broke the stones thereof to pieces and pounded them to dust, and burned the bower.

[16] Now when Josias turned and saw the graves which were there in the city, he sent and took the bones out of the graves and burned them on the altar, and polluted it according to the word of the Lord, which the man of God spoke when Jeroboam was standing on the altar at the festival. Then turning he cast his eyes on the tomb of the man of God who spoke these words, [17] and he said, What monument is that which I see? And when the men of the city said, It is the man of God who came from Juda to denounce, and who denounced these very things against this altar at Baithel; [18] he said, Let him alone, Let no man move his bones. So his bones escaped with the bones of the prophet, who came from Samaria.

All the houses also of the high places which were in the cities of Samaria—which the kings of Israel had built to provoke the Lord, [19] Josias removed, and did to them all that he had done at Baithel. [20] And when he had sacrificed all the priests of the high places who were there over the altars, and burned the bones of men upon them, he returned to Jerusalem.

[21] Then the king issued orders to all the people, saying, Cele-

brate the passover to the Lord our God, as it is written in the book of this covenant. For from the days of the Judges who judged Israel, there had not been during all the days of the kings of Israel and the kings of Juda, [22] such a passover as this which was kept to the Lord in Jerusalem [23] in the eighteenth year of Josias. [24] For Josias removed all the devotees and the diviners and the theraphins and the idols and all the abominations which were in the land of Juda and in Jerusalem, that he might conform to the words of the law which were written in the book Chelkias the priest had found in the house of the Lord. [25] Like him there was no king before him who turned to the Lord with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his strength, according to all the law of Moses; nor did there arise after him anyone like him.

[26] Nevertheless the Lord turned not from the fervency of His great wrath with which He was incensed against Juda at the provocations with which Manasses had provoked Him. [27] So the Lord said, I will remove Juda also from My presence as I have removed Israel; and I will cast off this city of Jerusalem which I chose, and this house of which I said, My name shall be there.

[28] Now the rest of the acts of Josias and all that he did, are they not written in the journal of the kings of Juda? [29] In those days when Pharao Nechao king of Egypt was going up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates, Josias went out to meet him. And Nechao slew him at Mageddo when he saw him. [30] And his servants took him up mortally wounded at Mageddo and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own tomb. And the people of the land took Joachaz son of Josias and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

[31] Joachaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Amital. She was a daughter of Jeremias of Lobna. [32] He did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord according to all that his forefathers had done. [33] So when Pharao Nechao was at Rablaam in the land of Emath, he removed him from reigning in Jerusalem, and imposed as a fine on the land a hundred talents of silver and a hundred talents of gold; and having made Eliakim son of Josias, king of Juda, king over them in the room of his father Josias, [34] Pharao Nechao changed his name to Joakim; and he took Joachaz and carried him to Egypt, and he died there. [35] And Joakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharao: moreover he assessed the land to give the money at the

command of Pharao. Every man of rank according to his assessment gave with the people of the land silver and gold to be given to Pharao Nechao.

[36] Joakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jeldath. She was a daughter of Phadail of Ruma. [37] And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his forefathers had done.

CHAPTER XXIV

IN his days Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon came up, and Joakim became his vassal. Three years. Then he turned and revolted from him, [2] and the Lord sent against him predatory bands of the Chaldeans, and predatory bands of Syria, and predatory bands of Moab, and the predatory bands of the Ammonites. These he let loose to prevail in the land of Juda, [3] according to the word of the Lord which he spoke by the ministry of his prophets. But to add to the wrath of the Lord against Juda, that he might remove them from his presence, for all the sins which Manasses had committed, [4] Joakim shed innocent blood, and filled Jerusalem with it. Therefore the Lord would not be pacified.

[5] Now the rest of the acts of Joakim and all that he did, behold are they not written in the book of the journal of the kings of Juda? [6] And Joakim slept with his fathers, and Joachim his son reigned in his stead. [7] And the king of Egypt never came any more out of his land; for the king of Babylon took all that belonged to the king of Egypt, from the brook of Egypt to the river of Euphrates.

[8] Joachim was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Nestha. She was a daughter of Ellanastham of Jerusalem. [9] And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father had done. [10] At that time Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon, came up to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. [11] Now when Nabuchodonosar came to the city, and his servants laid siege to it, [12] Joachim king of Juda, went out to the king of Babylon, he and his servants and his mother and his chiefs and his officers; and the king of Babylon in the eighth year of his reign, took him, [13] and carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and

cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the Lord, according to the word of the Lord.

[14] And he carried away captive from Jerusalem all the chiefs and mighty men of valour, ten thousand captives, with all the carpenters and mechanics, so that there were none left but the poor of the land. [15] When he carried away Joachim to Babylon, he carried away also out of Jerusalem in captivity to Babylon, the king's mother and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty men of the country, [16] and all the men of the army, amounting to seven thousand, and the carpenters and mechanics amounting to a thousand. All these were valiant men fit for war. These the king of Babylon carried away captives to Babylon. [17] And the king of Babylon made Batthainas king in his [Joachim's] stead, and called his name Sedekias.

[18] Sedekias was twenty-one years old when he began to reign and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Amital. She was a daughter of Jeremias. [19] And he did evil in the sight of the Lord according to all that Joachim had done. [20] Because the anger of the Lord was against Jerusalem and Juda until He cast them out from his presence; therefore Sedekias rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAPTER XXV

THEN Nabuchodonosar the king of Babylon came up with his whole army against Jerusalem, in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, and encamped against it and built a circumvallation against it, [2] and the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Sedekias. [3] On the ninth of that month when the famine prevailed in the city so that there was not bread for the people of the land, [4] a breach was made into the city; and all the men of the army went out by night by the way of the gate between the walls, namely the gate of the king's garden, while the Chaldeans besieged the city round about. And the king took the way to Araba. [5] But the army of the Chaldeans pursued him and overtook him at Araboth of Jericho.

When all his army was dispersed from about him, [6] they took the king and brought him to the king of Babylon at Reblatha, and he pronounced sentence against him. [7] And when he had slain his sons before his eyes, he put out the eyes of Sedekias and

bound him with chains, and carried him to Babylon. [8] And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, in the nineteenth year of Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon, Nabuzardan the marshal who attended the king of Babylon, came up to Jerusalem and [9] burned the house of the Lord and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem. And while the marshal was burning all the houses, [10] the army of the Chaldeans broke down the walls of Jerusalem round about. [11] Then Nabuzardan the marshal, carried away the residue of the people who had been left in the city, and the deserters who had deserted to the king of Babylon, and what remained of the army. [12] But he left some of the poor of the land for vine dressers and husbandmen.

[13] The pillars of brass in the house of the Lord and the cisterns, and the brazen sea in the house of the Lord, the Chaldeans broke to pieces and carried the brass thereof to Babylon. [14] And the marshal took the kettles and the goblets, and the dishes and the censers, and all the utensils of brass with which the priests ministered, [15] together with the fire pans and the cups of gold and silver. [16] Now with regard to the two pillars and the sea, and the cisterns which Solomon made for the house of the Lord, there was no weighing the brass of all these utensils. [17] The height of one pillar was eighteen cubits. And there was upon it a chapiter of brass, the height of the chapiter being three cubits, with a lattice-work and pomegranates on the chapiter round about, all of brass. And such was the second pillar with its lattice-work.

[18] And the marshal took Saraias the first priest, and Sophonias the priest of the second order and the three keepers of the weights; [19] and out of the city he took one officer, who was chief commander of the warriors, and five principal men of them who attended in the king's presence, who were found in the city, and the secretary of the general of the army—him who mustered the people of the land; and sixty chief men of the people of the country who were found in the city. [20] These Nabuzardan the marshal took and carried them to the king of Babylon to Reblatha, [21] and the king of Babylon smote them and put them to death at Reblatha in the land of Aimath.

Thus was Juda carried from this land. [22] And as for the people who were left in the land of Juda—whom Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon had left; over them he set Godolias son of Achikam son of Sapphon. [23] And when all the chiefs of the army, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed

Godolias, they came to him at Massephath, namely, Ismael son of Nathanias, and Jona son of Kareth, and Saraias son of Thanamath, the Netophathite, and Jezonias son of Machathi, they and their men. [24] And Godolias swore to them and their men, and said to them, Be not afraid of the coming of the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will be well with you.

[25] Nevertheless in the seventh month Ismael son of Nathanias, son of Elisama of the royal family, came accompanied with ten chiefs, and smote Godolias and killed him and the Jews and the Chaldeans who were with him at Massepha. [26] Whereupon all the people, small and great, with the chiefs of the army arose and went to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

[27] In the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Joachim king of Juda in the twelfth month and twentieth day of the month, Evial Marodek king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign raised up the head of Joachim king of Juda. And having taken him out of prison [28] he spoke kindly to him, and set his seat above the seats of the kings who were with him in Babylon. [29] And having changed his prison garments he ate bread continually before him all the days of his life. [30] And his allowance, a continual allowance, was duly sent to him every day all the days of his life.